

---

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT

Pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported): January 5, 2018 (December 29, 2017)

**Inventergy Global, Inc.**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or other jurisdiction  
of incorporation)

**000-26399**  
(Commission  
File Number)

**62-1482176**  
(IRS Employer  
Identification No.)

**19925 Stevens Creek Blvd., #100**  
**Cupertino, CA**  
(Address of principal executive offices)

**95014**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(408) 389-3510**

**Not Applicable**

(Former name or former address, if changed since last report)

Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K filing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obligation to the registrant under any of the following provisions:

- Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 under the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)
- Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14d-2(b))
- Pre-commencement communications pursuant to Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.13e-4(c))

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is an emerging growth company as defined in as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act of 1933 (§ 230.405 of this chapter) or Rule 12b-2 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (§ 240.12b-2 of this chapter).

Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

---

---

## **Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement.**

On December 29, 2017 (the “Closing Date”), Invertery Global, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a Securities Purchase Agreement (the “Agreement”) with TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP (“TCA”). Pursuant to the Agreement, the Company issued \$2.4 million in senior secured convertible redeemable debentures (the “Debentures”) to TCA. The Agreement also contemplates the sale of up to an additional \$1.6 million principal amount of Debentures by the Company to TCA, based upon the performance of the Company. The unpaid principal amount of the Debentures bears cash interest equal to 17% per annum, with such interest payable monthly beginning on January 29, 2018. Upon and during the continuance of an Event of Default (as defined in the Debentures), the cash interest rate will increase by an additional 7% per annum, subject to the maximum interest rate permitted by applicable law.

Principal repayment of the Debentures will be made in 18 monthly payments beginning on July 28, 2018 (11 monthly payments of \$100,000 and 7 monthly payments that increase up to \$250,000). The Company may prepay the Debentures in whole or in part without penalty or premium. TCA may purchase up to additional \$4,000,000 of Debentures, subject to the mutual agreement of the parties.

In addition, the Company issued to TCA a Fee Debenture (as defined in the Agreement) in the amount of \$3,500,000. The Fee Debenture will bear interest at 8% per annum, with interest payable in cash on a monthly basis beginning on January 29, 2018. The principal amount of the Fee Debenture is to be repaid in 30 monthly installments beginning on July 28, 2018 (such principal installment amounts starting at \$105,776 per month and increasing to \$128,254 per month).

Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, TCA may convert all or any portion of the outstanding amounts (the “Conversion Amount”) of the Debentures, the Fee Debenture or any other transaction documents, into the Company’s common stock (the “Conversion Shares”) in an amount of shares equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); divided by (ii) eighty-five percent (85%) of the lowest volume weighted average price of the Company’s common stock during the five trading days immediately prior to the conversion date (the denominator), subject to a 4.99% beneficial ownership limitation.

The Company also agreed to pay TCA a Profit Sharing Advisory Fee (as defined in the Agreement) of \$3,500,000. This fee is payable from future revenues to be received by the Company from INVT SPE LLC, which was established in April 2017 following the Company’s debt restructuring and the transfer of its patents to this special purpose entity, provided that the Profit Sharing Advisory Fee is due and payable in full 42 months following the Closing Date.

The Agreement contains customary events of default provisions, pursuant to which TCA may accelerate payment of the outstanding Debentures and the Fee Debenture.

As part of the transaction, the Company and TCA entered into a Security Agreement pursuant to which the Company granted TCA a first priority security interest in all of the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries, including a security interest in the Company’s interests in INVT SPE LLC. The Company also entered into Pledge Agreements covering its ownership interest in its subsidiaries and Guarantee Agreements whereby certain subsidiaries of the Company guaranteed the performance and payment under the transaction documents.

After payment of all fees and expenses relating to the transaction, the Company received net proceeds of approximately \$2.2 million, of which approximately \$1.1 million was received by the Company on the Closing Date and of which an additional approximately \$1.15 million has been deposited in escrow pending TCA’s receipt of certain additional information from the Company set forth in the Side Letter. The Company intends to use the net proceeds of the transaction to repay its existing obligations, redeem up to 9% of its outstanding Series E preferred stock and for general working capital purposes.

The foregoing descriptions of the Agreement, the Debentures, the Fee Debenture, the Security Agreements, the Pledge Agreements, the Guarantee Agreement and the Side Letter are qualified in their entirety by reference to such document, which document or form thereof is filed hereto as Exhibits 10.1, 10.2, 10.3, 10.4, 10.5, 10.6, 10.7, 10.8 and 10.9, respectively, and are incorporated herein by reference.

---

**Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.**

The disclosure set forth above in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated by reference herein.

**Item 3.02 Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities.**

The disclosure in Item 1.01 of this Current Report on Form 8-K is incorporated by reference herein.

The common stock to be issued pursuant to the Debentures and the Fee Debenture will be issued in reliance upon an exemption from the registration requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), as set forth in Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated thereunder.

**Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.**

*(d) Exhibits*

<b>Exhibit Number</b>	<b>Description</b>
<u>10.1</u>	<u>Securities Purchase Agreement between Inventery Global, Inc. and TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP dated December 29, 2017.</u>
<u>10.2</u>	<u>Senior Secured, Convertible, Redeemable Debenture issued by Inventery Global, Inc. in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP dated December 29, 2017.</u>
<u>10.3</u>	<u>Senior Secured, Convertible, Redeemable Debenture (Fee Debenture) issued by Inventery Global, Inc. in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP dated December 29, 2017.</u>
<u>10.4</u>	<u>Form of Security Agreement in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP.</u>
<u>10.5</u>	<u>Form of Pledge and Escrow Agreement in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP.</u>
<u>10.6</u>	<u>Pledge and Escrow Agreement in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP by Inventery, Inc.</u>
<u>10.7</u>	<u>Guarantee Agreement in favor of TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP dated December 29, 2017.</u>
<u>10.8</u>	<u>Side Letter dated December 29, 2017</u>

---

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Dated: January 5, 2018

INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC.

By: /s/ Joseph W. Beyers

Name: Joseph W. Beyers

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

**SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT**

This SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT (the "Agreement") is dated and effective as of December 29, 2017 (the "Effective Date"), by and between INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a limited partnership organized and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS, Buyer desires to purchase from Company, and the Company desires to sell and issue to Buyer, upon the terms and subject to the conditions contained herein, up to Eight Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$8,000,000) of senior secured convertible, redeemable debentures (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, the "Debenture(s)"), of which Four Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$4,000,000) shall be purchased on the date hereof (the "First Closing") for the total purchase price of Four Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$4,000,000) (the "Purchase Price"), and up to Four Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$4,000,000) may be purchased in additional closings as set forth in Section 4.2 below (the "Additional Closings") (each of the First Closing and the Additional Closings are sometimes hereinafter individually referred to as a "Closing" and collectively as the "Closings"), all subject to the terms and provisions hereinafter set forth;

WHEREAS, the Company, Inventergy, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, eOn Communications Systems, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, Inventergy Holding, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, Inventergy Innovations, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware and Inventergy LBS, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (together, jointly and severally the "Corporate Guarantors" and together with the Company and any other person or entity to hereafter become a guarantor(s) or party hereunder, collectively, the "Credit Parties"), have each agreed to secure all of the Company's Obligations to Buyer under the Debentures, this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents by granting to the Buyer an unconditional and continuing security interest in all of the assets and properties of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, whether now existing or hereafter acquired, pursuant to those certain Security Agreements, each dated as of the date hereof (in the forms attached hereto as Exhibit B, the "Security Agreements");

WHEREAS, the Corporate Guarantors will receive a substantial benefit from the Buyer's purchase of the Debenture and, as such, have agreed to guarantee all of the Obligations of the Buyer under the Debentures, this Agreement and all other Transactions Documents pursuant to those certain Guaranty Agreements, each dated as of the date hereof (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit C, the "Guaranty Agreements"); and

WHEREAS, as security for the payment and performance of any and all of the Company's Obligations to Buyer under the Debentures, this Agreement and all other Transaction Agreements, the Company has agreed to execute those certain Pledge Agreements in favor of Buyer, whereby the Company shall pledge to the Buyer all of its right, title and interest in and to, and provide a first priority lien and security interest on, certain issued and outstanding shares of common stock of each Guarantor, each dated as of the date hereof (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit D, the "Pledge Agreements").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter expressed and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto, each intending to be legally bound, agree as follows:

ARTICLE I  
RECITALS, EXHIBITS, SCHEDULES

The foregoing recitals are true and correct and, together with the Schedules and Exhibits referred to hereafter, are hereby incorporated into this Agreement by this reference.

ARTICLE II  
DEFINITIONS

For purposes of this Agreement, except as otherwise expressly provided or otherwise defined elsewhere in this Agreement, or unless the context otherwise requires, the capitalized terms in this Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in this Article as follows:

2 . 1 “Affiliate” means, with respect to a Person, any other Person directly or indirectly controlling, controlled by, or under common control with, such Person at any time during the period for which the determination of affiliation is being made. For purposes of this definition, the term “control,” “controlling,” “controlled” and words of similar import, when used in this context, means, with respect to any Person, the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct, or cause the direction of, management policies of such Person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract or otherwise.

2 . 2 “Assets” means all of the properties and assets of the Person in question, as the context may so require, whether real, personal or mixed, tangible or intangible, wherever located, whether now owned or hereafter acquired.

2 . 3 “Business Day” shall mean any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday on which federal banks are authorized or required to be closed for the conduct of commercial banking business.

2 . 4 “Claims” means any Proceedings, Judgments, Obligations, threats, losses, damages, deficiencies, settlements, assessments, charges, costs and expenses of any nature or kind.

2.5 “Common Stock” means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.001 per share.

2 . 6 “Compliance Certificate” means that certain compliance certificate executed by an officer of the Company in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E.

2.7 “Consent” means any consent, approval, order or authorization of, or any declaration, filing or registration with, or any application or report to, or any waiver by, or any other action (whether similar or dissimilar to any of the foregoing) of, by or with, any Person, which is necessary in order to take a specified action or actions, in a specified manner and/or to achieve a specific result.

2.8 “Contract” means any written or oral contract, agreement, order or commitment of any nature whatsoever, including, any sales order, purchase order, lease, sublease, license agreement, services agreement, loan agreement, mortgage, security agreement, guarantee, management contract, employment agreement, consulting agreement, partnership agreement, shareholders agreement, buy-sell agreement, option, warrant, debenture, subscription, call or put.

2.9 “Collateral” shall have the meaning given to it in the Security Agreements.

2.10 “Corporate Guarantor(s)” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.11 “Credit Party(ies)” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.12 “Debenture(s)” shall have the meaning given to it in the preamble hereof.

2.13 “Effective Date” means the date so defined in the introductory paragraph of this Agreement.

2.14 “Encumbrance” means any lien, security interest, pledge, mortgage, easement, leasehold, assessment, tax, covenant, restriction, reservation, conditional sale, prior assignment, or any other encumbrance, claim, burden or charge of any nature whatsoever.

2.15 “Environmental Requirements” means all Laws and requirements relating to human, health, safety or protection of the environment or to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of pollutants, contaminants, or Hazardous Materials in the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, ground water, land surface or subsurface strata), or otherwise relating to the treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of any Hazardous Materials.

2.16 “Fee Debenture” shall mean that certain debenture, or any replacement, substitution or amended and restated form thereof, in the principal amount of Three Million Five Hundred Thousand and no/100 United States Dollars (\$3,500,000), issued by the Company in favor of the Buyer, the form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit G.

2.17 “Fee Debenture Advisory Fee” shall have the meaning given to it in Section 7.5(a) hereof.

2.18 “GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles, methods and practices set forth in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or of such other Person as may be approved by a significant segment of the U.S. accounting profession, in each case as of the date or period at issue, and as applied in the U.S. to U.S. companies.

2.19 “Governmental Authority” means any foreign, federal, state or local government, or any political subdivision thereof, or any court, agency or other body, organization, group, stock market or exchange exercising any executive, legislative, judicial, quasi-judicial, regulatory or administrative function of government.

2.20 “Guaranty Agreements” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.21 “Guarantors” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.22 “Hazardous Materials” means: (i) any chemicals, materials, substances or wastes which are now or hereafter become defined as or included in the definition of “hazardous substances,” “hazardous wastes,” “hazardous materials,” “extremely hazardous wastes,” “restricted hazardous wastes,” “toxic substances,” “toxic pollutants” or words of similar import, under any Law; and (iii) any other chemical, material, substance, or waste, exposure to which is now or hereafter prohibited, limited or regulated by any Governmental Authority.

2.23 “INVT Instruction Letter” means that certain instruction letter executed by an officer of INVT SPE, LLC in the form attached hereto as Exhibit F.

2.24 “Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions” shall mean the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions to be entered into by and among the Buyer, the Company and the Company’s transfer agent, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit H.

2.25 “Judgment” means any order, writ, injunction, fine, citation, award, decree, or any other judgment of any nature whatsoever of any Governmental Authority.

2.26 “Law” means any provision of any law, statute, ordinance, code, constitution, charter, treaty, rule or regulation of any Governmental Authority.

2.27 “Leases” means all leases for real or personal property.



2.28 “Material Adverse Effect” shall mean: (i) a material adverse change in, or a material adverse effect upon, the Assets, business, prospects, properties, financial condition or results of operations of the Company; (ii) a material impairment of the ability of the Company to perform any of its Obligations under any of the Transaction Documents; or (iii) a material adverse effect on: (A) any material portion of the “Collateral” (as such term is defined in the Security Agreements); (B) the legality, validity, binding effect or enforceability against the Credit Parties of any of the Transaction Documents; (C) the perfection or priority of any Encumbrance granted to Buyer under any Transaction Documents; (D) the rights or remedies of the Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents; or (E) a material adverse effect or impairment on the Buyer’s ability to sell the shares of the Company’s Common Stock issuable to Buyer under any Transaction Documents without limitation or restriction. For purposes of determining whether any of the foregoing changes, effects, impairments, or other events have occurred, such determination shall be made by Buyer, in its sole, but reasonably exercised, discretion.

2.29 “Material Contract” shall mean any Contract to which the Company is a party or by which the Company or the Corporate Guarantors or any of their Assets are bound and which: (i) must be disclosed to any Governmental Authority or any other laws, rules or regulations of any Governmental Authority; (ii) involves aggregate payments of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) or more to or from the Company or the Corporate Guarantors; (iii) involves delivery, purchase, licensing or provision, by or to the Company or the Corporate Guarantors, of any goods, services, assets or other items having a value (or potential value) over the term of such Contract of Twenty-Five Thousand Dollars (\$25,000) or more or is otherwise material to the conduct of the Company or the Corporate Guarantors’ business as now conducted and as contemplated to be conducted in the future; (iv) involves a Company Lease; (v) imposes any guaranty, surety or indemnification obligations on the Company or the Corporate Guarantors; or (vi) prohibits the Company or the Corporate Guarantors from engaging in any business or competing anywhere in the world.

2.30 “Obligation” means, now existing or in the future, any debt, liability or obligation of any nature whatsoever (including any required performance of any covenants or agreements), whether secured, unsecured, recourse, nonrecourse, liquidated, unliquidated, accrued, voluntary or involuntary, direct or indirect, absolute, fixed, contingent, ascertained, unascertained, known, unknown, whether or not jointly owed with others, whether or not from time to time decreased or extinguished and later decreased, created or incurred, or obligations existing or incurred under this Agreement, the Debentures or any other Transaction Documents, or any other agreement between any of the Credit Parties and the Buyer, as such obligations may be amended, supplemented, converted, extended or modified from time to time.

2.31 “Ordinary Course of Business” means the ordinary course of business of the Person in question, consistent with past custom and practice (including with respect to quantity, quality and frequency).

2.32 “OTC Markets” means the OTC Markets Group, Inc.

2.33 “Permit” means any license, permit, approval, waiver, order, authorization, right or privilege of any nature whatsoever, granted, issued, approved or allowed by any Governmental Authority.

2.34 “Person” means any individual, sole proprietorship, joint venture, partnership, company, corporation, association, cooperation, trust, estate, Governmental Authority, or any other entity of any nature whatsoever.

2.35 “Pledge Agreement” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.36 “Principal Trading Market” shall mean the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the OTC Bulletin Board, the OTC Markets, the so-called OTC Pink Sheets, the NYSE Euronext or the New York Stock Exchange, whichever is at the time the principal trading exchange or market for the Common Stock.

2.37 “Proceeding” means any demand, claim, suit, action, litigation, investigation, audit, study, arbitration, administrative hearing, or any other proceeding of any nature whatsoever.

2.38 “Profit Sharing Advisory Fee” shall have the meaning given to it in Section 7.5(b) hereof.

2.39 “Real Property” means any real estate, land, building, structure, improvement, fixture or other real property of any nature whatsoever, including, but not limited to, fee and leasehold interests.

2.40 “Rule 144” shall mean Rule 144 or Rule 144A promulgated under the Securities Act (or a successor rule thereto).

2.41 “SEC” shall mean the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

2.42 “Securities” means, collectively, the Debentures, the Fee Debenture, and any additional shares of Common Stock issuable in connection with a conversion of the Debentures, the Fee Debenture or the terms of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents.

2.43 “Security Agreements” shall have the meaning given to it in the recitals hereof.

2.44 “Tax” means (i) any foreign, federal, state or local income, profits, gross receipts, franchise, sales, use, occupancy, general property, real property, personal property, intangible property, transfer, fuel, excise, accumulated earnings, personal holding company, unemployment compensation, social security, withholding taxes, payroll taxes, or any other tax of any nature whatsoever, (ii) any foreign, federal, state or local organization fee, qualification fee, annual report fee, filing fee, occupation fee, assessment, rent, or any other fee or charge of any nature whatsoever, or (iii) any deficiency, interest or penalty imposed with respect to any of the foregoing.

2.45 “Tax Return” means any tax return, filing, declaration, information statement or other form or document required to be filed in connection with or with respect to any Tax.

2.46 “Transaction Documents” means this Agreement any and all documents or instruments executed or to be executed by any Credit Party in connection with this Agreement, including the Debentures, the Security Agreements, the Guaranty Agreements, the Use of Proceeds Confirmation, the Irrevocable Transfer Agent Instructions, the Pledge Agreements, the Fee Debenture, INVT Instruction Letter and the Validity Certificates, together with all modifications, amendments, extensions, future advances, renewals, and substitutions thereof.

2.47 “Use of Proceeds Confirmation” means that certain use of proceeds confirmation executed by an officer of the Company in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I.

2.48 “Validity Certificate(s)” shall mean those certain validity certificates executed by such officers and directors of the Company as the Buyer shall require, in the Buyer’s sole discretion, the form of which is attached hereto as Exhibit J.

### ARTICLE III INTERPRETATION

In this Agreement, unless the express context otherwise requires: (i) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (ii) references to the words “Article” or “Section” refer to the respective Articles and Sections of this Agreement, and references to “Exhibit” or “Schedule” refer to the respective Exhibits and Schedules annexed hereto; (iii) references to a “party” mean a party to this Agreement and include references to such party’s permitted successors and permitted assigns; (iv) references to a “third party” mean a Person not a party to this Agreement; (v) references to the words “share” or “shareholder”, if in reference to the Company, shall refer to “units” or “unitholder” respectively and (v) the terms “dollars” and “\$” means U.S. dollars; (vi) wherever the word “include,” “includes” or “including” is used in this Agreement, it will be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation”.

### ARTICLE IV PURCHASE AND SALE OF DEBENTURES

4.1 Purchase and Sale of Debentures. Subject to the satisfaction (or waiver) of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Buyer agrees to purchase, at each Closing, and Company agrees to sell and issue to Buyer, at each Closing, Debentures in the amount of the purchase price applicable to each Closing as more specifically set forth below.

4.2 Closing Dates. The First Closing of the purchase and sale of the Debentures shall be for Four Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$4,000,000), and shall take place on the Effective Date, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the First Closing set forth in this Agreement (the “First Closing Date”). Additional Closings of the purchase and sale of the Debentures shall be at such times and for such amounts as determined in accordance with Section 4.4 below, subject to satisfaction of the conditions to the Additional Closings set forth in this Agreement (the “Additional Closing Dates”) (collectively referred to as the “Closing Dates”). The Closings shall occur on the respective Closing Dates through the use of overnight mails and subject to customary escrow instructions from Buyer and its counsel, or in such other manner as is mutually agreed to by the Company and the Buyer.

4.3 Form of Payment. Subject to the satisfaction of the terms and conditions of this Agreement, on each Closing Date: (i) the Buyer shall deliver to the Company, to a Company account designated by the Company, the aggregate proceeds for the Debentures to be issued and sold to Buyer at each such Closing, minus the fees to be paid directly from the proceeds of each such Closing as set forth in this Agreement, in the form of wire transfers of immediately available U.S. dollars; and (ii) the Company shall deliver to Buyer the Securities which Buyer is purchasing hereunder at each Closing, duly executed on behalf of the Company, together with any other documents required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement.

4.4 Additional Closings. At any time after the First Closing but prior to the maturity date of any of the Debentures issued in the First Closing, the Company may request that Buyer purchase additional Debentures hereunder in Additional Closings by written notice to Buyer, and, subject to the conditions below, Buyer shall purchase such additional Debentures in such amounts and at such times as Buyer and the Company may mutually agree, so long as the following conditions have been satisfied, in Buyer's sole and absolute discretion: (i) no default or "Event of Default" (as such term is defined in any of the Transaction Documents) shall have occurred or be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default hereunder or thereunder; and (ii) any additional purchase of Debentures beyond the purchase of Debentures at the First Closing shall have been approved by Buyer, which approval may be given or withheld in Buyer's sole and absolute discretion.

ARTICLE V  
BUYER'S REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

Buyer represents and warrants to the Company, that:

5 . 1 Investment Purpose. Buyer is acquiring the Securities for its own account for investment only and not with a view towards, or for resale in connection with, the public sale or distribution thereof.

5 . 2 Accredited Buyer Status. Buyer is an "accredited investor" as that term is defined in Rule 501 of Regulation D, as promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933.

5 . 3 Reliance on Exemptions. Buyer understands that the Securities are being offered and sold to it in reliance on specific exemptions from the registration requirements of United States federal and state securities laws and that the Company is relying in part upon the truth and accuracy of, and Buyer's compliance with, the representations, warranties, agreements, acknowledgments and understandings of Buyer set forth herein in order to determine the availability of such exemptions and the eligibility of Buyer to acquire the Securities.

5 . 4 Information. Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been furnished with all materials they have requested relating to the business, finances and operations of the Company and information Buyer deemed material to making an informed investment decision regarding its purchase of the Securities. Buyer and its advisors, if any, have been afforded the opportunity to ask questions of the Company and its management. Neither such inquiries, nor any materials provided to Buyer, nor any other due diligence investigations conducted by Buyer or its advisors, if any, or its representatives, shall modify, amend or affect Buyer's right to fully rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in Article VI below. Buyer understands that its investment in the Securities involves a high degree of risk. Buyer is in a position regarding the Company, which, based upon economic bargaining power, enabled and enables Buyer to obtain information from the Company in order to evaluate the merits and risks of this investment. Buyer has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.

5 . 5 No Governmental Review. Buyer understands that no United States federal or state Governmental Authority has passed on or made any recommendation or endorsement of the Securities, or the fairness or suitability of the investment in the Securities, nor have such Governmental Authorities passed upon or endorsed the merits of the offering of the Securities.

5 . 6 Authorization, Enforcement. This Agreement has been duly and validly authorized, executed and delivered on behalf of Buyer and is a valid and binding agreement of Buyer, enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

ARTICLE VI  
REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

To induce the Buyer to purchase the Securities, the Company makes the following representations and warranties to Buyer, each of which shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and as of the date of each Closing hereunder, and which shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement:

6.1 Subsidiaries. A list of all of the Company's Subsidiaries, direct and indirect, is set forth in Schedule 6.1 hereto.

6.2 Organization. Each of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors is a corporation, limited liability company, or other form of legally recognized entity, as applicable, duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the Laws of the jurisdiction in which it is incorporated, and has the full power and authority and all necessary certificates, licenses, approvals and Permits to: (i) enter into and execute this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and to perform all of its Obligations hereunder and thereunder; and (ii) own and operate its Assets and properties and to conduct and carry on its business as and to the extent now conducted. Each of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors is duly qualified to transact business and is in good standing as a foreign corporation in each jurisdiction where the character of its business or the ownership or use and operation of its Assets or properties requires such qualification. The exact legal names of the Credit Parties are as set forth in the preamble to this Agreement, and the Credit Parties do not currently conduct, nor have the Credit Parties, during the last five (5) years conducted, business under any other name or trade name.

6.3 Authority and Approval of Agreement; Binding Effect. The execution and delivery by Credit Parties of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, and the performance by each Credit Party of all of its Obligations hereunder and thereunder, including the issuance of the Securities, have been duly and validly authorized and approved by each Credit Party and its board of directors, stockholders, members, managers, partners pursuant to all applicable Laws and no other action or Consent on the part of any Credit Party, its board of directors, managers, stockholders members, partners or any other Person is necessary or required by the Credit Parties to execute this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, consummate the transactions contemplated herein and therein, perform all of Obligations hereunder and thereunder, or to issue the Securities. This Agreement and each of the Transaction Documents have been duly and validly executed by Credit Parties (and the officer executing this Agreement and all such other Transaction Documents is duly authorized to act and execute same on behalf of each Credit Party) and constitute the valid and legally binding agreements of the Credit Parties, enforceable against each Credit Party in accordance with their respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation and other similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies.

6 . 4 Capitalization. The authorized capital stock or other capitalization of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, as applicable, is set forth in Schedule 6.4 attached hereto. All of such outstanding shares or other securities of each Credit Party are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and have been issued in compliance with all foreign, federal and state securities laws and none of such outstanding shares or other securities were issued in violation of any preemptive rights or similar rights to subscribe for or purchase securities. As of the Effective Date, no shares of capital stock or other securities of the Company or the Corporate Guarantors are subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any Claims or Encumbrances suffered or permitted by Company or the Corporate Guarantors. The Company's Common Stock is currently quoted by OTC Markets on the Pink Sheets under the trading symbol "INVT". The Company has received no notice, either oral or written, with respect to the continued eligibility of the Common Stock for quotation on the Principal Trading Market, and the Company has maintained all requirements on its part for the continuation of such quotation. Except as disclosed in the "Public Documents" (as hereinafter defined) and except for the Securities to be issued pursuant to this Agreement, as of the date hereof: (i) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or Contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, any shares of capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (ii) there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other Contracts or instruments evidencing indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound; (iii) there are no outstanding registration statements with respect to the Company or the Corporate Guarantors or any of their securities; (iv) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the Securities Act (except pursuant to this Agreement); (v) there are no financing statements securing obligations filed in connection with the Company or any of its Assets; (vi) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by this Agreement or any related agreement or the consummation of the transactions described herein or therein; and (vii) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no Contracts by which the Company is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company. The Company has furnished to the Buyer true, complete and correct copies of: each of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' respective articles of incorporation (including any certificates of designation, is applicable), bylaws, operating agreement, partnership agreement, certificate of organization or similar organizational and governing documents (the "Organizational Documents"). Except for the Organizational Documents or as disclosed in the Public Documents, there are no other shareholder agreements, voting agreements or other Contracts of any nature or kind that restrict, limit or in any manner impose Obligations on the governance of any Credit Party.

6.5 No Conflicts; Consents and Approvals. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, including the issuance of any of the Securities, will not: (i) constitute a violation of or conflict with the Organizational Documents of the Company or the Corporate Guarantors; (ii) constitute a violation of, or a default or breach under (either immediately, upon notice, upon lapse of time, or both), or conflicts with, or gives to any other Person any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any provision of any Contract to which the Company or the Corporate Guarantors are a party or by which any of their Assets or properties may be bound; (iii) constitute a violation of, or a default or breach under (either immediately, upon notice, upon lapse of time, or both), or conflicts with, any Judgment; (iv) constitute a violation of, or conflict with, any Law (including United States federal and state securities Laws); or (v) result in the loss or adverse modification of, or the imposition of any fine, penalty or other Encumbrance with respect to, any Permit granted or issued to, or otherwise held by or for the use of, the Company or the Corporate Guarantors or any of their Assets. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not in violation of any Company or the Corporate Guarantors' Organizational Documents and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not in default or breach (and no event has occurred which with notice or lapse of time or both could put any Credit Party in default or breach) under, and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors have not taken any action or failed to take any action that would give to any other Person any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any Contract to which the Company or the Corporate Guarantors are a party or by which any property or Assets of the Company or the Corporate Guarantors are bound or affected. The businesses of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not being conducted, and shall not be conducted so long as Buyer owns any of the Securities, in violation of any Law. Except as specifically contemplated by this Agreement, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not required to obtain any Consent of, from, or with any Governmental Authority, or any other Person, in order for it to execute, deliver or perform any of its Obligations under this Agreement or the Transaction Documents in accordance with the terms hereof or thereof, or to issue and sell the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof. All Consents which Company and the Corporate Guarantors are required to obtain pursuant to the immediately preceding sentence have been obtained or effected on or prior to the date hereof. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

6.6 Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, upon issuance in accordance with the terms hereof, shall be duly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and free from all Encumbrances with respect to the issue thereof, and will be issued in compliance with all applicable United States federal and state securities Laws.

6.7 Financial Statements. The Company has delivered to the Buyer an audited consolidated Balance Sheet and Statement of Income for fiscal year ending December 31, 2016, and an unaudited consolidated Balance Sheet and Statement of Income as of June 30, 2017 (collectively, together with any financial statements filed by the Company with the SEC, any Principal Trading Market, or any other Governmental Authority, if applicable, the "Financial Statements"). The Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, consistently applied, during the periods involved (except: (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such Financial Statements or the notes thereto; or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements), and fairly and accurately present in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the consolidated results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments). To the best knowledge of the Company, no other information provided by or on behalf of the Company and its Subsidiaries to the Buyer, either as a disclosure schedule to this Agreement, or otherwise in connection with Buyer's due diligence investigation of the Company and its Subsidiaries, contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made, not misleading.



6.8 Public Documents. The Common Stock of the Company is registered pursuant to Section 12 of the Exchange Act and the Company is subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act. The Company has timely filed all reports, schedules, forms, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the SEC, the OTC Markets, or any other Governmental Authority, as applicable (all of the foregoing filed within the two (2) years preceding the date hereof or amended after the date hereof and all exhibits included therein and financial statements and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein, being hereinafter referred to as the “Public Documents”). The Company is current with its filing obligations with the SEC, the OTC Markets, or any other Governmental Authority, as applicable, and all Public Documents have been filed on a timely basis by the Company. The Company represents and warrants that true and complete copies of the Public Documents are available on the SEC website or the OTC Markets website, as applicable (www.sec.gov, or www.otcmarkets.com) at no charge to Buyer, and Buyer acknowledges that it may retrieve all Public Documents from such websites and Buyer’s access to such Public Documents through such website shall constitute delivery of the Public Documents to Buyer; provided, however, that if Buyer is unable to obtain any of such Public Documents from such websites at no charge, as result of such websites not being available or any other reason beyond Buyer’s control, then upon request from Buyer, the Company shall deliver to Buyer true and complete copies of such Public Documents. The Company shall also deliver to Buyer true and complete copies of all draft filings, reports, schedules, statements and other documents required to be filed with the requirements of the OTC Markets that have been prepared but not filed with the OTC Markets as of the date hereof. None of the Public Documents, at the time they were filed with the SEC, the OTC Markets, or other Governmental Authority, as applicable, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. None of the statements made in any such Public Documents is, or has been, required to be amended or updated under applicable law (except for such statements as have been amended or updated in subsequent filings prior the date hereof, which amendments or updates are also part of the Public Documents). As of their respective dates, the consolidated financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries included in the Public Documents complied in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and any published rules and regulations of the SEC and OTC Markets with respect thereto.

6.9 Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the most recent of the Financial Statements, none of the following have occurred:

(a) There has been no event or circumstance of any nature whatsoever that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, a Material Adverse Effect; or

(b) Any transaction, event, action, development, payment, or any other matter of any nature whatsoever entered into by the Credit Parties other than in the Credit Parties’ Ordinary Course of Business.

6.10 Absence of Litigation or Adverse Matters. No condition, circumstance, event, agreement, document, instrument, restriction, litigation or Proceeding (or threatened litigation or Proceeding or basis therefor) exists which: (i) could adversely affect the validity or priority of the Encumbrances granted to the Buyer under the Transaction Documents; (ii) could adversely affect the ability of the Company to perform its Obligations under the Transaction Documents; (iii) would constitute a default under any of the Transaction Documents; (iv) would constitute such a default with the giving of notice or lapse of time or both; or (v) would constitute or give rise to a Material Adverse Effect. In addition: (vi) there is no Proceeding before or by any Governmental Authority or any other Person, pending, or the best of Company's knowledge, threatened or contemplated by, against or affecting the Company, its business or Assets; (vii) there is no outstanding Judgments against or affecting the Company, its business or Assets; (viii) the Company is not in breach or violation of any Contract; and (ix) the Company has not received any material complaint from any customer, supplier, vendor or employee.

6.11 Liabilities and Indebtedness of the Company. Except as set forth on Schedule 6.11, the Credit Parties do not have any Obligations of any nature whatsoever, except: (i) as disclosed in the Financial Statements; or (ii) Obligations incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business since the date of the most recent Financial Statements which do not or would not, individually or in the aggregate, exceed Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000) or otherwise have a Material Adverse Effect; or (iii) Obligations owed to the Buyer.

6.12 Title to Assets. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors have good and marketable title to, or a valid leasehold interest in, all of its Assets which are material to the business and operations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors as presently conducted, free and clear of all Encumbrances or restrictions on the transfer or use of same. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' Assets are in good operating condition and repair, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and are free of any latent or patent defects which might impair their usefulness, and are suitable for the purposes for which they are currently used and for the purposes for which they are proposed to be used.

6.13 Real Estate.

(a) Real Property Ownership. Except for the Company Leases and as set forth on Schedule 6.13, the Credit Parties do not own any Real Property.

(b) Real Property Leases. Except for ordinary office Leases disclosed to the Buyer in writing prior to the date hereof (the "Credit Party Leases"), the Credit Parties do not lease any other Real Property. With respect to each of the Credit Party Leases: (i) the Credit Parties have been in peaceful possession of the property leased thereunder and neither the Credit Parties nor the landlord is in default thereunder; (ii) no waiver, indulgence or postponement of any of the Obligations thereunder has been granted by the Credit Parties or landlord thereunder; and (iii) there exists no event, occurrence, condition or act known to the officers or directors of Credit Parties which, upon notice or lapse of time or both, would be or could become a default thereunder or which could result in the termination of the Credit Party Leases, or any of them, or have a Material Adverse Effect on the business of any Credit Party, its Assets or its operations or financial results. The Credit Parties have not violated nor breached any provision of any such Credit Party Leases, and all Obligations required to be performed by the Credit Parties under any of such Credit Party Leases have been fully, timely and properly performed. The Credit Parties have delivered to the Buyer true, correct and complete copies of all Credit Party Leases, including all modifications and amendments thereto, whether in writing or otherwise. The Credit Parties have not received any written or oral notice to the effect that any of the Credit Party Leases will not be renewed at the termination of the term of such Credit Party Leases, or that any of such Credit Party Leases will be renewed only at higher rents.

6.14 Material Contracts. An accurate, current and complete copy of each of the Material Contracts has been furnished to Buyer, and each of the Material Contracts constitutes the entire agreement of the respective parties thereto relating to the subject matter thereof. There are no outstanding offers, bids, proposals or quotations made by any Credit Party which, if accepted, would create a Material Contract with any Credit Party. Each of the Material Contracts is in full force and effect and is a valid and binding Obligation of the parties thereto in accordance with the terms and conditions thereof. To the knowledge of each Credit Party and its officers, all Obligations required to be performed under the terms of each of the Material Contracts by any party thereto have been fully performed by all parties thereto, and no party to any Material Contracts is in default with respect to any term or condition thereof, nor has any event occurred which, through the passage of time or the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default thereunder or would cause the acceleration or modification of any Obligation of any party thereto or the creation of any Encumbrance upon any of the Assets of the Credit Parties. Further, no Credit Party has received notice, nor does any Credit Party have any knowledge, of any pending or contemplated termination of any of the Material Contracts and, no such termination is proposed or has been threatened, whether in writing or orally.

6.15 Compliance with Laws. To the knowledge of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and their officers, Company and the Corporate Guarantors are and at all times have been in full compliance with all Laws. No Credit Party has received any notice that it is in violation of, has violated, or is under investigation with respect to, or has been threatened to be charged with, any violation of any Law.

6.16 Intellectual Property. The Credit Parties own or possess adequate and legally enforceable rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, patents, patent rights, copyrights, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and all other intellectual property rights necessary to conduct its business as now conducted (collectively, the "IP Rights"). All IP Rights, and any federal, state, local or foreign patent and trademark office, or functional equivalent thereof where any such IP Rights may be filed or registered, is set forth in Schedule 6.16. All of the IP Rights are owned by the Credit Parties, except for IP rights licensed by the Credit Parties, which licensed IP Rights are specifically outlined and described in Schedule 6.16. If any IP Rights are licensed by any Credit Party, the underlying license agreement or other agreement pursuant to which such IP Rights are licensed (collectively, the "License Agreements"), permits Buyer to encumber such License Agreements without any further consent or approval of any other Person, including the underlying owner of such IP Rights, such that if there was an Event of Default and Buyer foreclosed on all Collateral, Buyer would have the right to use such IP Rights under the License Agreements, subject only to Buyer's obligation to comply with the terms of such License Agreements. The Credit Parties do not have any knowledge of any infringement by any Credit Party of any IP Rights of others, and, to the knowledge of the Credit Parties, there is no claim, demand or Proceeding, or other demand of any nature being made or brought against, or to any Credit Party's knowledge, being threatened against, any Credit Party regarding IP Rights or other intellectual property infringement; and is the Credit Parties are not aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing.

6.17 Labor and Employment Matters. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors are not involved in any labor dispute or, to the knowledge of each Credit Party, is any such dispute threatened. To the knowledge of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and their officers, none of the employees of the Company or the Corporate Guarantors are members of a union and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors believe that their relations with their employees are good. To the knowledge of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and their officers, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors have complied in all material respects with all Laws relating to employment matters, civil rights and equal employment opportunities.

6.18 Employee Benefit Plans. Except as disclosed to the Buyer in writing prior to the date hereof, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors do not have and have not ever maintained, and have no Obligations with respect to any employee benefit plans or arrangements, including employee pension benefit plans, as defined in Section 3(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended ("ERISA"), multiemployer plans, as defined in Section 3(37) of ERISA, employee welfare benefit plans, as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA, deferred compensation plans, stock option plans, bonus plans, stock purchase plans, hospitalization, disability and other insurance plans, severance or termination pay plans and policies, whether or not described in Section 3(3) of ERISA, in which employees, their spouses or dependents of the Credit Parties participate (collectively, the "Employee Benefit Plans"). To Company and the Corporate Guarantors' knowledge, all Employee Benefit Plans meet the minimum funding standards of Section 302 of ERISA, where applicable, and each such Employee Benefit Plan that is intended to be qualified within the meaning of Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is qualified. No withdrawal liability has been incurred under any such Employee Benefit Plans and no "Reportable Event" or "Prohibited Transaction" (as such terms are defined in ERISA), has occurred with respect to any such Employee Benefit Plans, unless approved by the appropriate Governmental Authority. To the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' knowledge, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors have promptly paid and discharged all Obligations arising under ERISA of a character which if unpaid or unperformed might result in the imposition of an Encumbrance against any of its Assets or otherwise have a Material Adverse Effect.

6.19 Tax Matters. The Company and each Guarantor has made and timely filed all Tax Returns required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, and each such Tax Return has been prepared in compliance with all applicable Laws, and all such Tax Returns are true and accurate in all respects. Except and only to the extent that the Company and each Guarantor has set aside on its books provisions reasonably adequate for the payment of all unpaid and unreported Taxes, each Credit Party has timely paid all Taxes shown or determined to be due on such Tax Returns, except those being contested in good faith, and each Credit Party has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all Taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such Tax Returns apply. There are no unpaid Taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors know of no basis for any such claim. The Credit Parties have withheld and paid all Taxes to the appropriate Governmental Authority required to have been withheld and paid in connection with amounts paid or owing to any Person. There is no Proceeding or Claim for refund now in progress, pending or threatened against or with respect to any Credit Party regarding Taxes.

6.20 Insurance. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors are each covered by valid, outstanding and enforceable policies of insurance which were issued to it by reputable insurers of recognized financial responsibility, covering its properties, Assets and businesses against losses and risks normally insured against by other corporations or entities in the same or similar lines of businesses as the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are engaged and in coverage amounts which are prudent and typically and reasonably carried by such other corporations or entities (the "Insurance Policies"). Such Insurance Policies are in full force and effect, and all premiums due thereon have been paid. None of the Insurance Policies will lapse or terminate as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors have complied with the provisions of such Insurance Policies. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors have not been refused any insurance coverage sought or applied for and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors do not have any reason to believe that it will not be able to renew its existing Insurance Policies as and when such Insurance Policies expire or to obtain similar coverage from similar insurers as may be necessary to continue its business at a cost that would not materially and adversely affect the condition, financial or otherwise, or the earnings, business or operations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors.

6.21 Permits. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors possess all Permits necessary to conduct its business, and Company and the Corporate Guarantors have not received any notice of, or are otherwise involved in any Proceedings relating to, the revocation or modification of any such Permits. All such Permits are valid and in full force and effect and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are in full compliance with the respective requirements of all such Permits.

6.22 Bank Accounts; Business Location. Schedule 6.22 sets forth, with respect to each account of the Credit Parties with any bank, broker or other depository institution: (i) the name and account number of such account; (ii) the name and address of the institution where such account is held; (iii) the name of any Person(s) holding a power of attorney with respect to such account, if any; and (iv) the names of all authorized signatories and other Persons authorized to withdraw funds from each such account. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors have no office or place of business other than as identified on Schedule 6.22 and each of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' principal places of business and chief executive offices are indicated on Schedule 6.22. All books and records of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and other material Assets of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are held or located at the principal offices of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors indicated on Schedule 6.22.

6.23 Environmental Laws. Except as are used in such amounts as are customary in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and in compliance with all applicable Environmental Laws, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors represent and warrant to Buyer that: (i) the Company and the Corporate Guarantors have not generated, used, stored, treated, transported, manufactured, handled, produced or disposed of any Hazardous Materials, on or off any of the premises of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors (whether or not owned by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors) in any manner which at any time violates any Environmental Law or any Permit, certificate, approval or similar authorization thereunder; (ii) the operations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors comply in all material respects with all Environmental Laws and all Permits certificates, approvals and similar authorizations thereunder; (iii) there has been no investigation, Proceeding, complaint, order, directive, Claim, citation or notice by any Governmental Authority or any other Person, nor is any pending or, to the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' knowledge, threatened; and (iv) the Company and the Corporate Guarantors do not have any liability, contingent or otherwise, in connection with a release, spill or discharge, threatened or actual, of any Hazardous Materials or the generation, use, storage, treatment, transportation, manufacture, handling, production or disposal of any Hazardous Material.

6.24 Illegal Payments. Neither the Company, the Corporate Guarantors, nor any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person acting on behalf of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors has, in the course of his actions for, or on behalf of, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors: (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of any provision of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended; or (iv) made any bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.

6.25 Related Party Transactions. Except for arm's length transactions pursuant to which the Company and the Corporate Guarantors make payments in the Ordinary Course of Business upon terms no less favorable than the Company and the Corporate Guarantors could obtain from third parties, none of the officers, directors or employees of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, nor any stockholders who own, legally or beneficially, five percent (5%) or more of the ownership interests of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors (each a "Material Shareholder"), is presently a party to any transaction with the Company and the Corporate Guarantors (other than for services as employees, officers and directors), including any Contract providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from, any officer, director or such employee or Material Shareholder or, to the best knowledge of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, any other Person in which any officer, director, or any such employee or Material Shareholder has a substantial or material interest in or of which any officer, director or employee of the Credit Parties or Material Shareholder is an officer, director, trustee or partner. There are no Claims or disputes of any nature or kind between the Credit Parties and any officer, director or employee of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors or any Material Shareholder, or between any of them, relating to the Company or the Corporate Guarantors and their business.

6.26 Internal Accounting Controls. Each of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors maintains a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide reasonable assurance that: (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations; (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset accountability; (iii) access to Assets is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization; and (iv) the recorded accountability for Assets is compared with the existing Assets at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any differences.

6.27 Acknowledgment Regarding Buyer's Purchase of the Securities. Each Credit Party acknowledges and agrees that Buyer is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby. The Company and each Guarantor further acknowledges that Buyer is not acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Credit Parties (or in any similar capacity) with respect to this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and any advice given by Buyer or any of its representatives or agents in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby is merely incidental to Buyer's purchase of the Securities. The Credit Parties further represent to Buyer that the Company's and each Guarantor's decision to enter into this Agreement has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company, each Guarantor and its representatives.

6.28 Seniority. No indebtedness or other equity or security of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors is senior to the Debentures in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, except only purchase money security interests (which are senior only as to underlying Assets covered thereby).

6.29 Brokerage Fees. Other than the fees payable to Noble Financial, there is no Person acting on behalf of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors who is entitled to or has any claim for any brokerage or finder's fee or commission in connection with the execution of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

6.30 No General Solicitation. Neither the Company, the Corporate Guarantors, nor any of their Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf, has engaged in any form of general solicitation or general advertising (within the meaning of Regulation D under the Securities Act) in connection with the offer or issuance of the Securities.

6.31 No Integrated Offering. Neither the Credit Parties, nor any of their Affiliates, nor any Person acting on its or their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would require registration of the Securities under the Securities Act or cause this offering of such securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Credit Parties for purposes of the Securities Act.

6.32 Private Placement. No registration under the Securities Act or the laws, rules or regulation of any other governmental authority is required for the issuance of the Securities.

6.33 Full Disclosure. All the representations and warranties made by the Credit Parties herein or in the Schedules hereto, and all of the financial statements, schedules, certificates, confirmations, agreements, contracts, and other materials submitted to the Buyer in connection with or in furtherance of this Agreement or pertaining to the transaction contemplated herein, whether made or given by the Credit Parties, its agents or representatives, are complete and accurate, and do not omit any information required to make the statements and information provided, in light of the transaction contemplated herein and in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, accurate and meaningful.

## ARTICLE VII COVENANTS

### 7.1 Negative Covenants.

(a) Indebtedness. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures, the Credit Parties shall not, either directly or indirectly, create, assume, incur or have outstanding any indebtedness for borrowed money of any nature or kind (including purchase money indebtedness), or become liable, whether as endorser, guarantor, surety or otherwise, for any Obligation of any other Person, except for: (i) the Debentures; (ii) Obligations disclosed in the financial statements provided to the Buyer as of the Effective Date; and (iii) Obligations for accounts payable, other than for money borrowed, incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors; provided that, any management or similar fees payable by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall be fully subordinated in right of payment to the prior payment in full of the Debentures and the Fee Debenture.

(b) Encumbrances. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures or the Fee Debenture, the Credit Parties shall not, either directly or indirectly, create, assume, incur or suffer or permit to exist any Encumbrance upon any Asset of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, whether owned at the date hereof or hereafter acquired.

( c ) Investments. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not, either directly or indirectly, make or have outstanding any new investments (whether through purchase of stocks, obligations or otherwise) in, or loans or advances to, any other Person, or acquire all or any substantial part of the assets, business, stock or other evidence of beneficial ownership of any other Person, except following: (i) investments in direct obligations of the United States or any state in the United States; (ii) trade credit extended by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in their Ordinary Course of Business; (iii) investments existing on the Effective Date and set forth in the financial statements provided to the Buyer; and (iv) capital expenditures first approved by the Buyer in writing, which approval shall not be unreasonably withheld.



( d ) Issuances. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures or the Fee Debenture, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not, either directly or indirectly, issue any equity, debt or convertible or derivative instruments or securities whatsoever, except upon obtaining Buyer's prior written consent, which consent may be withheld in Buyer's sole discretion. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and the Corporate Guarantor shall be permitted to issue equity or unsecured convertible debt if, immediately following the issuance, there is no Change of Control.

( e ) Transfer; Merger. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures or the Fee Debenture, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not, either directly or indirectly, permit or enter into any transaction involving a "Change of Control" (as hereinafter defined), or any other merger, consolidation, sale, transfer, license, Lease, Encumbrance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its properties or business or all or substantially all of its Assets, except for the sale, lease or licensing of property or Assets of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors. For purposes of this Agreement, the term "Change of Control" shall mean any sale, conveyance, assignment or other transfer, directly or indirectly, of any ownership interest of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors which results in any change in the identity of the individuals or entities previously having the power to direct, or cause the direction of, the management and policies of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, or the grant of a security interest in any ownership interest of any Person directly or indirectly controlling the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, which could result in a change in the identity of the individuals or entities previously having the power to direct, or cause the direction of, the management and policies of the Credit Parties; provided, however, this restriction shall not prohibit any Change of Control transaction if the proceeds thereof are used to repay the Debentures in full.

( f ) Distributions; Restricted Payments; Change in Management. Except with respect to (a) the redemption of the Series E Convertible Preferred Stock, (b) payments to the board of directors of Seven and Nine Tenths Percent (7.9%) of the total amount which is otherwise payable to the holders of the Class B Shares of INVT SPE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company ("INVT SPE"), provided, however, that such aggregate payment is not in an amount in excess of Three Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$300,000), so long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Debentures or the Fee Debenture, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not, either directly or indirectly: (i) purchase or redeem any shares of its capital stock; (ii) declare or pay any dividends or distributions, whether in cash or otherwise, or set aside any funds for any such purpose; (iii) make any distribution to its shareholders, make any distribution of its property or Assets or make any loans, advances or extensions of credit to, or investments in, any Person, including, without limitation, any Affiliates of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, or the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' officers, directors, employees or Material Shareholder; (iv) pay any outstanding indebtedness of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, except for indebtedness and other Obligations permitted hereunder; (v) increase the annual salary paid to any officers or directors of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors as of the Effective Date, unless any such increase is part of a written employment contract with any such officers entered into prior to the Effective Date, a copy of which has been delivered to and approved by the Buyer; or (vi) add, replace, remove, or otherwise change any officers or other senior management positions of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors from the officers and other senior management positions existing as of the Effective Date, unless first approved by Buyer in writing, which approval may be granted or withheld or conditioned by Buyer in its sole and absolute discretion. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not pay any brokerage or finder's fee or commission in connection with the execution of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, other than fees payable to Noble Financial.

( g ) Use of Proceeds. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.1(g), the Credit Parties shall not use any portion of the proceeds of the Debentures, either directly or indirectly, for any of the following purposes: (i) to make any payment towards any indebtedness or other Obligations of the Credit Parties; (ii) to pay any Taxes of any nature or kind that may be due by the Credit Parties; or (iii) to pay any Obligations of any nature or kind due or owing to any officers, directors, employees, or Material Shareholders of the Credit Parties, other than salaries payable in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Credit Parties. Each Credit Party covenants and agrees to only use any portion of the proceeds of the purchase and sale of the Debentures for the purposes set forth in the Use of Proceeds Confirmation to be executed by the Company on the Effective Date, unless the Company obtains the prior written consent of the Buyer to use such proceeds for any other purpose, which consent may be granted or withheld or conditioned by Buyer in its sole and absolute discretion.

( h ) Business Activities; Change of Legal Status and Organizational Documents. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not: (i) engage in any line of business other than the businesses engaged in as of the Effective Date and business reasonably related thereto; (ii) change its name, organizational identification number (if applicable), its type of organization, its jurisdiction of organization or other legal structure; or (iii) permit their Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents to be amended or modified in any way which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

( i ) Transactions with Affiliates. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not enter into any transaction with any of its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, Material Shareholders or other insiders, except in the Ordinary Course of Business of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and upon fair and reasonable terms that are no less favorable to the Credit Parties than it would obtain in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person not an Affiliate of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors ..

( j ) Bank Accounts. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall not maintain any bank, deposit, credit card payment processing accounts, or other accounts with any financial institution, or any other Person, other than the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' accounts listed in the attached Schedule 6.22. Specifically, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors may not change, modify, close or otherwise affect any of the accounts listed in Schedule 6.22 without Buyer's prior written approval, which approval may be withheld or conditioned in Buyer's sole and absolute discretion.

7.2 Affirmative Covenants.

(a) Corporate Existence. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall at all times preserve and maintain its: (i) existence and good standing in the jurisdiction of its organization; and (ii) its qualification to do business and good standing in each jurisdiction where the nature of its business makes such qualification necessary, and shall at all times continue as a going concern in the business which the Company and the Corporate Guarantors are presently conducting.

(b) Tax Liabilities. Except as set forth on Schedule 7.2(b), the Credit Parties shall at all times pay and discharge all Taxes upon, and all Claims (including claims for labor, materials and supplies) against any Credit Party or any of its properties or Assets, before the same shall become delinquent and before penalties accrue thereon, unless and to the extent that the same are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained.

(c) Notice of Proceedings. The Credit Parties shall, promptly, but not more than five (5) days after knowledge thereof shall have come to the attention of any officer of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, give written notice to the Buyer of all threatened or pending Proceedings before any Governmental Authority or otherwise affecting the Credit Parties or any of their Assets.

(d) Material Adverse Effect. The Credit Parties shall, promptly, but not more than five (5) days after knowledge thereof shall have come to the attention of any officer of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, give written notice to the Buyer of any event, circumstance, fact or other matter that could in any way have or be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(e) Notice of Default. The Credit Parties shall, promptly, but not more than five (5) days after the commencement thereof, give notice to the Buyer in writing of the occurrence of any "Event of Default" (as such term is defined in any of the Transaction Documents) or of any event which, with the lapse of time, the giving of notice or both, would constitute an Event of Default hereunder or under any other Transaction Documents.

(f) Maintain Property. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall at all times maintain, preserve and keep all of its Assets in good repair, working order and condition, normal wear and tear excepted, and shall from time to time, as the Company and the Corporate Guarantors deem appropriate in their reasonable judgment, make all needful and proper repairs, renewals, replacements, and additions thereto so that at all times the efficiency thereof shall be fully preserved and maintained. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall permit Buyer to examine and inspect such Assets at all reasonable times upon reasonable notice during business hours. During the continuance of any Event of Default hereunder or under any Transaction Documents, the Buyer shall, at the Company's expense, have the right to make additional inspections without providing advance notice.

(g) Maintain Insurance. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall at all times insure and keep insured with insurance companies acceptable to Buyer, all insurable property owned by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors which is of a character usually insured by companies similarly situated and operating like properties, against loss or damage from environmental, fire and such other hazards or risks as are customarily insured against by companies similarly situated and operating like properties; and shall similarly insure employers', public and professional liability risks. Prior to the Effective Date, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall deliver to the Buyer a certificate setting forth in summary form the nature and extent of the insurance maintained pursuant to this Section. All such policies of insurance must be satisfactory to Buyer in relation to the amount and term of the Debentures and the Fee Debenture and type and value of the Assets of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, shall identify Buyer as sole/lender's loss payee and as an additional insured. In the event the Company and the Corporate Guarantors fail to provide Buyer with evidence of the insurance coverage required by this Section or at any time hereafter shall fail to obtain or maintain any of the policies of insurance required above, or to pay any premium in whole or in part relating thereto, then the Buyer, without waiving or releasing any obligation or default by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors hereunder, may at any time (but shall be under no obligation to so act), obtain and maintain such policies of insurance and pay such premium and take any other action with respect thereto, which Buyer deems advisable. This insurance coverage: (i) may, but need not, protect the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' interest in such property; and (ii) may not pay any claim made by, or against, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in connection with such property. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors may later request that the Buyer cancel any such insurance purchased by Buyer, but only after providing Buyer with evidence that the insurance coverage required by this Section is in force. The costs of such insurance obtained by Buyer, through and including the effective date such insurance coverage is canceled or expires, shall be payable on demand by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors to Buyer, together with interest at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by law on such amounts until repaid and any other charges by Buyer in connection with the placement of such insurance. The costs of such insurance, which may be greater than the cost of insurance which the Company and the Corporate Guarantors may be able to obtain on its own, together with interest thereon at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by Law and any other charges incurred by Buyer in connection with the placement of such insurance may be added to the total Obligations due and owing by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors hereunder and under the Debentures to the extent not paid by the Credit Parties.

(h) ERISA Liabilities; Employee Plans. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall: (i) keep in full force and effect any and all Employee Plans which are presently in existence or may, from time to time, come into existence under ERISA, and not withdraw from any such Employee Plans, unless such withdrawal can be effected or such Employee Plans can be terminated without liability to the Company and the Corporate Guarantors; (ii) make contributions to all of such Employee Plans in a timely manner and in a sufficient amount to comply with the standards of ERISA, including the minimum funding standards of ERISA; (iii) comply with all material requirements of ERISA which relate to such Employee Plans; (iv) notify Buyer immediately upon receipt by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors of any notice concerning the imposition of any withdrawal liability or of the institution of any Proceeding or other action which may result in the termination of any such Employee Plans or the appointment of a trustee to administer such Employee Plans; (v) promptly advise Buyer of the occurrence of any "Reportable Event" or "Prohibited Transaction" (as such terms are defined in ERISA), with respect to any such Employee Plans; and (vi) amend any Employee Plan that is intended to be qualified within the meaning of Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to the extent necessary to keep the Employee Plan qualified, and to cause the Employee Plan to be administered and operated in a manner that does not cause the Employee Plan to lose its qualified status.

( i ) Reporting Status; Listing. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Securities, the Company shall: (i) file in a timely manner all reports required to be filed under the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any securities Laws and regulations thereof applicable to the Company of any state of the United States, or by the rules and regulations of the Principal Trading Market, and, to provide a copy thereof to the Buyer promptly after such filing; (ii) not terminate its status as an issuer required to file reports under the Exchange Act even if the Exchange Act or the rules and regulations thereunder would otherwise permit such termination; (iii) if required by the rules and regulations of the Principal Trading Market, promptly secure the listing of any shares of Common Stock issuable to Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents upon the Principal Trading Market (subject to official notice of issuance) and, take all reasonable action under its control to maintain the continued listing, quotation and trading of its Common Stock (including, without limitation, any shares of Common Stock issuable to Buyer under any of the Transaction Documents) on the Principal Trading Market, and the Company shall comply in all respects with the Company's reporting, filing and other Obligations under the bylaws or rules of the Principal Trading Market, the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. and such other Governmental Authorities, as applicable. The Company shall promptly provide to Buyer copies of any notices it receives from the SEC or any Principal Trading Market, to the extent any such notices could in any way have or be reasonably expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

( j ) Rule 144. With a view to making available to Buyer the benefits of Rule 144 under the Securities Act ("Rule 144"), or any similar rule or regulation of the SEC that may at any time permit Buyer to sell shares of Common Stock issuable to Buyer under any Transaction Documents to the public without registration, the Company represents and warrants that:

(i) the Company is, and has been for a period of at least ninety (90) days immediately preceding the date hereof, subject to the reporting requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act; (ii) the Company has filed all required reports under Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as applicable, during the twelve (12) months preceding the First Closing Date (or for such shorter period that the Company was required to file such reports); and (iii) the Company is not currently an issuer defined as a "Shell Company" (as hereinafter defined). For the purposes hereof, the term "Shell Company" shall mean an issuer that meets such a description as defined under Rule 144. In addition, so long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any securities of the Company, the Company shall, at its sole expense:

( i i ) Make, keep and ensure that adequate current public information with respect to the Company, as required in accordance with Rule 144, is publicly available;

(iii) furnish to the Buyer, promptly upon reasonable request: (A) a written statement by the Company that it has complied with the reporting requirements of Rule 144, the Securities Act and the Exchange Act; and (b) such other information as may be reasonably requested by Buyer to permit the Buyer to sell any of the shares of Common Stock acquired hereunder or under any other Transaction Documents pursuant to Rule 144 without limitation or restriction; and

(iv) promptly at the request of Buyer, give the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent") instructions to the effect that, upon the Transfer Agent's receipt from Buyer of a certificate (a "Rule 144 Certificate") certifying that Buyer's holding period (as determined in accordance with the provisions of Rule 144) for any portion of the shares of Common Stock issuable under any Transaction Document which Buyer proposes to sell (or any portion of such shares which Buyer is not presently selling, but for which Buyer desires to remove any restrictive legends applicable thereto) (the "Securities Being Sold") is not less than six (6) months, and, provided such Securities Being Sold are then eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144, receipt by the Transfer Agent of the "Rule 144 Opinion" (as hereinafter defined) from the Company or its counsel (or from Buyer and its counsel as permitted below), the Transfer Agent is to effect the transfer (or issuance of a new certificate without restrictive legends, if applicable) of the Securities Being Sold and issue to Buyer or transferee(s) thereof one or more stock certificates representing the transferred (or re-issued) Securities Being Sold without any restrictive legend and without recording any restrictions on the transferability of such shares on the Transfer Agent's books and records. In this regard, upon Buyer's request, the Company shall have an affirmative obligation to cause its counsel to promptly issue to the Transfer Agent a legal opinion providing that, based on the Rule 144 Certificate, the Securities Being Sold may be sold pursuant to the provisions of Rule 144, even in the absence of an effective registration statement (the "Rule 144 Opinion"). If the Transfer Agent requires any additional documentation in connection with any proposed transfer (or re-issuance) by Buyer of any Securities Being Sold, the Company shall promptly deliver or cause to be delivered to the Transfer Agent or to any other Person, all such additional documentation as may be necessary to effectuate the transfer (or re-issuance) of the Securities Being Sold and the issuance of an unlegended certificate to any such Buyer or any transferee thereof, all at the Company's expense. Any and all fees, charges or expenses, including, without limitation, attorneys' fees and costs, incurred by Buyer in connection with issuance of any such shares, or the removal of any restrictive legends thereon, or the transfer of any such shares to any assignee of Buyer, shall be paid by the Company, and if not paid by the Company, the Buyer may, but shall not be required to, pay any such fees, charges or expenses, and the amount thereof, together with interest thereon at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by law, from the date of outlay, until paid in full, shall be due and payable by the Company to Buyer immediately upon demand therefor, and all such amounts shall be additional Obligations of the company to Buyer secured under the Transaction Documents. In the event that the Company and/or its counsel refuses or fails for any reason to render the Rule 144 Opinion or any other documents, certificates or instructions required to effectuate the transfer (or re-issuance) of the Securities Being Sold and the issuance of an unlegended certificate to any such Buyer or any transferee thereof, then: (A) to the extent the Securities Being Sold could be lawfully transferred (or re-issued) without restrictions under applicable laws, Company's failure to promptly provide the Rule 144 Opinion or any other documents, certificates or instructions required to effectuate the transfer (or re-issuance) of the Securities Being Sold and the issuance of an unlegended certificate to any such Buyer or any transferee thereof shall be an immediate Event of Default under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents; and (B) the Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that Buyer is hereby irrevocably and expressly authorized to have counsel to Buyer render any and all opinions and other certificates or instruments which may be required for purposes of effectuating the transfer (or re-issuance) of the Securities Being Sold and the issuance of an unlegended certificate to any such Buyer or any transferee thereof, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Transfer Agent to, without any further confirmation or instructions from the Company, transfer or re-issue any such Securities Being Sold as instructed by Buyer and its counsel.

(k) Matters With Respect to Securities.

(i) Issuance of Conversion Shares. The parties hereto acknowledge that pursuant to the terms of the Debentures, Buyer has the right, at its discretion following an Event of Default, to convert amounts due under the Debentures into Common Stock in accordance with the terms of the Debentures. In the event, for any reason, the Company fails to issue, or cause its Transfer Agent to issue, any portion of the Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Debentures (the "Conversion Shares") to Buyer in connection with the exercise by Buyer of any of its conversion rights under the Debentures, then the parties hereto acknowledge that Buyer shall irrevocably be entitled to deliver to the Transfer Agent, on behalf of itself and the Company, a "Conversion Notice" (as defined in the Debentures) requesting the issuance of the Conversion Shares then issuable in accordance with the terms of the Debentures, and the Transfer Agent, provided they are the acting transfer agent for the Company at the time, shall, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Transfer Agent to, without any further confirmation or instructions from the Company, issue the Conversion Shares applicable to the Conversion Notice then being exercised, and surrender to a nationally recognized overnight courier for delivery to Buyer at the address specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate of the Common Stock of the Company, registered in the name of Buyer or its nominee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which Buyer shall be then entitled under the Debentures, as set forth in the Conversion Notice.

(ii) Removal of Restrictive Legends. In the event that Buyer has any shares of the Company's Common Stock bearing any restrictive legends, and Buyer, through its counsel or other representatives, submits to the Transfer Agent any such shares for the removal of the restrictive legends thereon, whether in connection with a sale of such shares pursuant to any exemption to the registration requirements under the Securities Act, or otherwise, and the Company and or its counsel refuses or fails for any reason to render an opinion of counsel or any other documents or certificates required for the removal of the restrictive legends, then the Company hereby agrees and acknowledges that Buyer is hereby irrevocably and expressly authorized to have counsel to Buyer render any and all opinions and other certificates or instruments which may be required for purposes of removing such restrictive legends, and the Company hereby irrevocably authorizes and directs the Transfer Agent to, without any further confirmation or instructions from the Company, issue any such shares without restrictive legends as instructed by Buyer, and surrender to a common carrier for overnight delivery to the address as specified by Buyer, certificates, registered in the name of Buyer or its designees or nominees, representing the shares of Common Stock to which Buyer is entitled, without any restrictive legends and otherwise freely transferable on the books and records of the Company.

(iii) Authorized Agent of the Company. The Company hereby irrevocably appoints the Buyer and its counsel and its representatives, each as the Company's duly authorized agent and attorney-in-fact for the Company for the purposes of authorizing and instructing the Transfer Agent to process issuances, transfers and legend removals upon instructions from Buyer, or any counsel or representatives of Buyer, as specifically contemplated herein. The authorization and power of attorney granted hereby is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable so long as any obligations of the Company under Debentures remain outstanding, and so long as the Buyer owns or has the right to receive, any shares of the Company's Common Stock hereunder or under any Transaction Documents. In this regard, the Company hereby confirms to the Transfer Agent and the Buyer that it can NOT and will NOT give instructions, including stop orders or otherwise, inconsistent with the terms of this Agreement with regard to the matters contemplated herein, and that the Buyer shall have the absolute right to provide a copy of this Agreement to the Transfer Agent as evidence of the Company's irrevocable authority for Buyer and Transfer Agent to process issuances, transfers and legend removals upon instructions from Buyer, or any counsel or representatives of Buyer, as specifically contemplated herein, without any further instructions, orders or confirmations from the Company.

(iv) Injunction and Specific Performance. The Company specifically acknowledges and agrees that in the event of a breach or threatened breach by the Company of any provision of this Section 7.2(k), the Buyer will be irreparably damaged and that damages at law would be an inadequate remedy if this Agreement were not specifically enforced. Therefore, in the event of a breach or threatened breach of any provision of this Section 7.2(k) by the Company, the Buyer shall be entitled to obtain, in addition to all other rights or remedies Buyer may have, at law or in equity, an injunction restraining such breach, without being required to show any actual damage or to post any bond or other security, and/or to a decree for specific performance of the provisions of this Section 7.2(k).



( 1 ) Continued Due Diligence/Field Audits. The Company acknowledges that during the term of this Agreement, Buyer and its agents and representatives undertake ongoing and continuing due diligence reviews of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and their business and operations. Such ongoing due diligence reviews may include, and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors do hereby agree to allow Buyer, to conduct site visits and field examinations of the office locations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, and the Assets and records of each of them, the results of which must be satisfactory to Buyer in Buyer's sole and absolute discretion. In this regard, in order to cover Buyer's expenses of the ongoing due diligence reviews and any site visits or field examinations which Buyer may undertake from time to time while this Agreement is in effect, the Company shall pay to Buyer, within five (5) Business Days after receipt of an invoice or demand therefor from Buyer, a fee of up to \$10,000 per year (based on four (4) expected filed audits and ongoing due diligence of \$2,500 per visit or audit) to cover such ongoing expenses. Failure to pay such fee as and when required shall be deemed an Event of Default under this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents. The foregoing notwithstanding, from and after the occurrence of an Event of Default or any event which with notice, lapse of time or both, would become an Event of Default, Buyer may conduct site visits, field examinations and other ongoing reviews of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' records, Assets and operations at any time, in its sole discretion, without any limitations in terms of number of site visits or examinations and without being limited to the fee hereby contemplated, all at the sole expense of the Company.

7.3 Reporting Requirements. The Credit Parties agree as follows:

( a ) Financial Statements. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall at all times maintain a system of accounting capable of producing its individual and consolidated (if applicable) financial statements in compliance with GAAP (provided that monthly financial statements shall not be required to have footnote disclosure, are subject to normal year-end adjustments and need not be consolidated), and shall furnish to the Buyer or its authorized representatives such information regarding the business affairs, operations and financial condition of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors as Buyer may from time to time request or require, including:

(i) as soon as available, and in any event, within ninety (90) days after the close of each fiscal year, a copy of the annual audited financial statements of the Company, including balance sheet, statement of income and retained earnings, statement of cash flows for the fiscal year then ended, in reasonable detail, prepared and reviewed by an independent certified public accountant reasonably acceptable to Buyer, containing an unqualified opinion of such accountant;

(ii) as soon as available, and in any event, within sixty (60) days after the close of each fiscal quarter, a copy of the quarterly financial statements of the Company, including balance sheet, statement of income and retained earnings, statement of cash flows for the fiscal quarter then ended, in reasonable detail, prepared and certified as accurate in all material respects by the CEO or CFO of the Company;

(iii) as soon as available, and in any event, within thirty (30) days following the end of each calendar month, a copy of the financial statements of the Company regarding such month, including balance sheet, statement of income and retained earnings, statement of cash flows for the month then ended, in reasonable detail, prepared and certified as accurate in all material respects by the CEO or CFO of the Company.

No change with respect to the accounting principles shall be made by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors without giving prior notification to Buyer. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors represent and warrant to Buyer that the financial statements delivered to Buyer at or prior to the execution and delivery of this Agreement and to be delivered at all times thereafter accurately reflect and will accurately reflect the financial condition of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in all material respects. Buyer shall have the right at all times (and on reasonable notice so long as there then does not exist any Event of Default) during business hours to inspect the books and records of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors and make extracts therefrom.

(b) Additional Reporting Requirements. The Company shall provide the following reports and statements to Buyer as follows:

(i) Income Projections; Variance. On the Effective Date, the Company shall provide to Buyer an income statement projection showing, in reasonable detail, the Company's income statement projections for the twelve (12) calendar months following the Effective Date (the "Income Projections"). In addition, on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day of every calendar month after the Effective Date commencing on January 6, 2018, the Company shall provide to Buyer a report comparing the Income Projections to actual results. Any variance in the Income Projections to actual results that is more than ten percent (10%) (either above or below) will require the Company to submit to Buyer written explanations as to the nature and circumstances for the variance.

(ii) Use of Proceeds; Variance. On the 5<sup>th</sup> Business Day of every calendar month after the Effective Date, commencing on January 6, 2018 the Company shall provide to Buyer a report comparing the use of the proceeds from the sale of Debentures set forth in the Use of Proceeds Confirmation, with the actual use of such proceeds. Any variance in the actual use of such proceeds from the amounts set forth in the approved Use of Proceeds Confirmation will require the Company to submit to Buyer written explanations as to the nature and circumstances for the variance.

(iii) Bank Statements. The Company shall submit to Buyer true and correct copies of all bank statements received by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors within five (5) Business Days after the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' receipt thereof from its bank.

(iv) Interim Reports. Promptly upon receipt thereof, the Company shall provide to Buyer copies of interim and supplemental reports, if any, submitted to the Company by independent accountants in connection with any interim audit or review of the books of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors.

(v) Aged Accounts/Payables Schedules. The Company shall, on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day of each and every calendar month commencing on January 6, 2018, deliver to Buyer an aged schedule of the accounts receivable of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, listing the name and amount due from each Person and showing the aggregate amounts due from: (i) 0-30 days; (ii) 31-60 days; (iii) 61-90 days; (iv) 91-120 days; and (v) more than 120 days, and certified as accurate by the CEO or CFO of the Company. The Company shall, on the fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) Business Day of each and every calendar month commencing on January 6, 2018, deliver to Buyer an aged schedule of the accounts payable of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, listing the name and amount due to each creditor and showing the aggregate amounts due from: (v) 0-30 days; (w) 31-60 days; (x) 61-90 days; (y) 91-120 days; and (z) more than 120 days, and certified as accurate by the CEO or CFO of the Company.

(c) Failure to Provide Reports. So long as Buyer owns, legally or beneficially, any of the Securities, if the Company shall fail to timely provide any reports required to be provided by the Company and/or Guarantors to the Buyer under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document and such failure has not been cured within ten (10) Business Days of notice from the Buyer to the Company, in addition to all other rights and remedies that Buyer may have under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, Buyer shall have the right to require, at each instance of any such failure, upon written notice to the Company following the aforementioned cure period, that the Company redeem 2.5% of the aggregate amount of the Advisory Fee then outstanding, which cash redemption payment shall be due and payable by wire transfer of Dollars to an account designated by Buyer within ten (10) Business Days from the date the Buyer delivers such redemption notice to the Company.

(d) Covenant Compliance. The Company shall, within thirty (30) days after the end of each calendar month, deliver to Buyer a Compliance Certificate, confirming compliance by the Company with the covenants therein, and certified as accurate by an officer of the Company.

(e) View Only Access. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall provide Buyer view only access to any and all accounts listed on the attached Schedule 6.22. In the event the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, with the Buyer's prior written consent, open any new bank, deposit, credit card payment processing accounts, or other accounts with any financial institution, and/or the Buyer discovers an account of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors that is in existence prior to the Effective Date but is not listed on Schedule 6.22, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall provide the Buyer view only access to such account(s) within five (5) Business Days following the opening or discovery of such account(s).

#### 7.4 Fees and Expenses.

(a) Transaction Fees. The Company agrees to pay to Buyer a transaction advisory fee equal to three percent (3%) of the amount of the Debentures purchased by Buyer at the First Closing (and paid as dispersed as per Schedule A of the Senior Secured Debenture), which fee shall be due and payable on the Effective Date and withheld from the gross purchase price paid by Buyer for the Debentures. In the event of any Additional Closings, the Company shall pay to Buyer a transaction advisory fee equal to two percent (2%) of the amount of the Debentures purchased by Buyer at any such Additional Closings, which fee shall be due and payable upon such Additional Closing and withheld from the gross purchase price paid by Buyer for the Debentures at such Additional Closing.

(b) Due Diligence Fees. The Company agrees to pay to the Buyer a due diligence fee equal to Seventeen Thousand Five Hundred and No/100 United States Dollars (\$17,500.00), which shall be due and payable in full on the Closing Date, or any remaining portion thereof shall be due and payable on the Effective Date if a portion of such fee was paid upon the execution of any term sheet related to this Agreement.

(c) Document Review and Legal Fees. The Company agrees to pay to the Buyer or its counsel a document review and legal fee based on counsel's hourly rates, but not less than Twenty Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$20,000.00), which shall be due and payable in full on the Closing Date, or any remaining portion thereof shall be due and payable on the Closing Date if a portion of such fee was paid upon the execution of any term sheet related to this Agreement. The Company also agrees to be responsible for the prompt payment of all legal fees and expenses of the Company and its own counsel and other professionals incurred by the Company in connection with the negotiation and execution of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents.

(d) Other Fees. The Company also agrees to pay to the Buyer (or any designee of the Buyer), upon demand, or to otherwise be responsible for the payment of, any and all other costs, fees and expenses, including the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Buyer and of any experts and agents, which the Buyer may incur or which may otherwise be due and payable in connection with: (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, subordination, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents; (ii) any documentary stamp taxes, intangibles taxes, recording fees, filing fees, or other similar taxes, fees or charges imposed by or due to any Governmental Authority in connection with this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents; (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Buyer under this Agreement or the Transaction Documents; or (iv) the failure by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors to perform or observe any of the provisions of this Agreement or any of the Transaction Documents. Included in the foregoing shall be the amount of all expenses paid or incurred by Buyer in consulting with counsel concerning any of its rights under this Agreement or any other Transaction Document or under applicable law. To the extent any such costs, fees, charges, taxes or expenses are incurred prior to the funding of proceeds from the Closing, same shall be paid directly from the proceeds of the Closing. All such costs and expenses, if not so immediately paid when due or upon demand thereof, shall bear interest from the date of outlay until paid, at the highest rate set forth in the Debenture, or if none is so stated, the highest rate allowed by law. All of such costs and expenses shall be additional Obligations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors to Buyer secured under the Transaction Documents. The provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement.

7.5 Advisory Fee.

( a ) Fee Debenture Advisory Fee. The Company shall pay to the Buyer, in consideration of investment banking and advisory services rendered by the Buyer to the Company prior to the date hereof, which such services the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer has fully rendered to its satisfaction, an advisory fee in the amount of Three Million Five Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$3,500,000) (the "Fee Debenture Advisory Fee"). The Fee Debenture Advisory Fee shall be paid in the form of a Fee Debenture. The Fee Debenture shall be issued by the Company to the Buyer on the Effective Date and shall bear payment dates in accordance with the schedule attached thereto. The principal amount of the Fee Debenture outstanding from time to time shall bear eight percent (8%) interest. Any amount due pursuant to the Fee Debenture which is not paid when due, whether at a stated payment date, by acceleration or otherwise, shall at Buyer's option bear interest payable on demand at the Default Rate. The obligation to redeem the Fee Debenture shall be an Obligation of Company hereunder, secured by all Transaction Documents, and failure by the Company to redeem the Fee Debenture as hereby provided shall be an immediate Event of Default hereunder and under the other Transaction Documents. The Company's obligation to redeem the Fee Debenture as hereby provided shall be applicable and effective regardless of the amount or number of Debentures purchased hereunder.

( b ) Profit Sharing Advisory Fee. In addition, the Company shall pay to the Buyer, in consideration of investment banking and advisory services rendered by the Buyer to the Company prior to the date hereof, which such services the Company hereby acknowledges and agrees that the Buyer has fully rendered to its satisfaction, an advisory fee in the amount of Three Million Five Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$3,500,000) (the "Profit Sharing Advisory Fee" and together with the Fee Debenture Advisory Fee, the "Advisory Fee"). Following the payment of the Fee Debenture Advisory Fee, the Profit Sharing Advisory Fee shall be payable to the Buyer upon the Company receiving distributions paid to the Company as holder of the Series B membership units of INVT SPE. 100% of the amount which would otherwise be payable to the Company as holder of the Series B membership units of INVT SPE to the Buyer until such time as the Profit Sharing Advisory Fee is paid in full. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Profit Sharing Advisory Fee shall be due and owing to the Buyer immediately. The Profit Sharing Advisory Fee shall constitute an additional Obligation hereunder.

7 . 6 Subsidiaries. Any Subsidiary which is formed or acquired or otherwise becomes a Subsidiary of any Credit Party following the date hereof, within ten (10) Business Days of such event, shall become an additional party hereto and guarantor of the Company's Obligation hereunder, and the Company shall take any and all actions necessary or advisable to cause said Subsidiary to execute a counterpart to this Agreement and any and all other documents which the Buyer shall require. "Subsidiary" shall mean, respectively, each and all such corporations, partnerships, limited partnerships, limited liability companies, limited liability partnerships or other entities of which or in which a Person owns, directly or indirectly, fifty percent (50%) or more of: (i) the combined voting power of all classes of stock/units having general voting power under ordinary circumstances to elect a majority of the board of directors of such entity if a corporation; (ii) the management authority and capital interest or profits interest of such entity, if a partnership, limited partnership, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, joint venture or similar entity; or (iii) the beneficial interest of such entity, if a trust, association or other unincorporated organization.

ARTICLE VIII  
CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE COMPANY'S OBLIGATIONS TO SELL

The obligation of the Company hereunder to issue and sell the Securities to the Buyer at the Closings is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the respective Closing Dates, of each of the following conditions, provided that these conditions are for the Company's sole benefit and may be waived by the Company at any time in its sole discretion:

8.1 Buyer shall have executed the Transaction Documents and delivered them to the Company.

8.2 The representations and warranties of the Buyer shall be true and correct in all material respects as of the date when made and as of the Closing Dates as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date), and the Buyer shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Buyer at or prior to the Closing Dates.

8.3 The Company shall have received such certificates, confirmations, resolutions, acknowledgements or other documentation necessary or advisable from all applicable Governmental Authorities, including, but not limited to, those located in the State of Delaware, as the Company may require in order to evidence such Governmental Authorities' approval of this Agreement, the Transaction Documents and the purchase of the Debentures contemplated hereby.

ARTICLE IX  
CONDITIONS PRECEDENT TO THE BUYER'S OBLIGATIONS TO PURCHASE

The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Debentures at the Closings is subject to the satisfaction, at or before each applicable Closing Date, of each of the following conditions (in addition to any other conditions precedent elsewhere in this Agreement), provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

9.1 First Closing. The obligation of the Buyer hereunder to purchase the Debentures at the First Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the First Closing Date, of each of the following conditions (in addition to any other conditions precedent elsewhere in this Agreement), provided that these conditions are for the Buyer's sole benefit and may be waived by the Buyer at any time in its sole discretion:

( a ) The Company, each Guarantor and/or the Chief Executive Officer (as applicable) shall have executed and delivered the Transaction Documents applicable to the First Closing and delivered the same to the Buyer.

(b) The representations and warranties of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent that any of such representations and warranties are already qualified as to materiality in Article VI above, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects without further qualification) as of the date when made and as of the First Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors at or prior to the First Closing Date.

(c) The Buyer shall have issued an irrevocable issuance instruction letter and board resolution, authorizing the issuance of shares issuable pursuant to the Debenture and the Fee Debenture and irrevocably directing its Transfer agent to issue and deliver shares issuable pursuant to the Debenture and the Fee Debenture to Buyer or its designee.

(d) The Buyer shall have received an opinion of counsel from counsel to the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in a form satisfactory to the Buyer and its counsel.

(e) The Buyer shall have received evidence in a form satisfactory to the Buyer that the Company has authorized the Buyer to publish such press releases with respect to this Agreement and the instant transaction, including, but not limited to, a copy of an email delivered to Marketwire.com by the Company whereby the Company authorizes the Buyer to use its name and, if applicable, stock symbol, in connection with current or future press releases.

(f) The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall have executed and delivered to Buyer a closing certificate, certified as true, complete and correct by an officer of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, in substance and form required by Buyer, which closing certificate shall include and attach as exhibits: (i) a true copy of a certificate of good standing evidencing the formation and good standing of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors from the secretary of state (or comparable office) from the jurisdiction in which the each Company and the Corporate Guarantors is formed; (ii) the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' Organizational Documents; (iii) copies of the resolutions of the board of directors of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors as adopted by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors' board of directors or managers, in a form acceptable to Buyer; and (iv) resolution of the Corporate Guarantor's shareholders, approving and authorizing the execution, delivery and performance of the Transaction Documents to which it is party and the transactions contemplated thereby, in a form acceptable to the Buyer.

(g) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

(h) The Buyer shall have received copies of UCC search reports, issued by the Secretary of State of the state of incorporation or residency, as applicable, of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, dated such a date as is reasonably acceptable to Buyer, listing all effective financing statements which name the Company and the Corporate Guarantors, under their present name and any previous names, as debtors, together with copies of such financing statements.

(i) The Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall have executed such other agreements, certificates, confirmations or resolutions as the Buyer may require to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including a closing statement and joint disbursement instructions as may be required by Buyer.

9 . 2 Additional Closing. Provided the Buyer is to purchase additional Debentures in accordance with Section 4.4 at an Additional Closing, the obligation of the Buyer hereunder to accept and purchase the Debentures at any Additional Closing is subject to the satisfaction, at or before the Additional Closing Date, of each of the following conditions:

( a ) The Credit Parties shall have executed the Transaction Documents applicable to the Additional Closing and delivered the same to the Buyer.

( b ) The representations and warranties of the Credit Parties shall be true and correct in all material respects (except to the extent that any of such representations and warranties are already qualified as to materiality in Article VI above, in which case, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all respects without further qualification) as of the date when made and as of the Additional Closing Date as though made at that time (except for representations and warranties that speak as of a specific date) and the Credit Parties shall have performed, satisfied and complied in all material respects with the covenants, agreements and conditions required by this Agreement to be performed, satisfied or complied with by the Credit Parties at or prior to the Additional Closing Date.

( c ) No event shall have occurred which could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

( d ) No default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no event shall have occurred that, with the passage of time, the giving of notice, or both, would constitute a default or an Event of Default under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents.

( e ) The Credit Parties shall have executed such other agreements, certificates, confirmations or resolutions as the Buyer may require to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Transaction Documents, including a closing statement and joint disbursement instructions as may be required by Buyer.



ARTICLE X  
INDEMNIFICATION

10.1 Company's and the Corporate Guarantors' Obligation to Indemnify. In consideration of the Buyer's execution and delivery of this Agreement and acquiring the Securities hereunder, and in addition to all of the Company's and the Corporate Guarantors' other obligations under this Agreement, the Company and each Guarantor hereby agrees to defend and indemnify Buyer and its Affiliates and subsidiaries and their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and representatives, and the successors and assigns of each of them (collectively, the "Buyer Indemnified Parties") and Company and each Guarantor does hereby agree to hold the Buyer Indemnified Parties forever harmless, from and against any and all Claims made, brought or asserted against the Buyer Indemnified Parties, or any one of them, and Company and each Guarantor hereby agrees to pay or reimburse the Buyer Indemnified Parties for any and all Claims payable by any of the Buyer Indemnified Parties to any Person, including reasonable attorneys' and paralegals' fees and expenses, court costs, settlement amounts, costs of investigation and interest thereon from the time such amounts are due at the highest non-usurious rate of interest permitted by applicable Law, through all negotiations, mediations, arbitrations, trial and appellate levels, as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to: (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors in this Agreement, the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby; (ii) any breach of any covenant, agreement or Obligation of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors contained in this Agreement, the Transaction Documents or any other certificate, instrument or document contemplated hereby or thereby; or (iii) any Claims brought or made against the Buyer Indemnified Parties, or any one of them, by a third party and arising out of or resulting from the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of this Agreement, the Transaction Documents or any other instrument, document or agreement executed pursuant hereto or thereto, any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Debentures, or the status of the Buyer or holder of any of the Securities, as a buyer and holder of such Securities in the Company. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company and the Corporate Guarantors shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Claims covered hereby, which is permissible under applicable Law.

ARTICLE XI  
MISCELLANEOUS

11.1 Notices. All notices of request, demand and other communications hereunder shall be addressed to the parties as follows:

If to the Company:

Inventergy Global, Inc.  
19925 Stevens Creek Blvd., #100  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
Attention: Joe Beyers  
E-Mail: joe@inventergy.com

With a copy to:  
(which shall not constitute notice)

Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP  
1345 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10105  
Attention: Robert Charron, Esq.  
E-mail: rcharron@egsllp.com

If to the Buyer:

TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP  
3960 Howard Hughes Parkway, Suite 500  
Las Vegas, NV 89169  
Attn: Mr. Robert Press  
E-Mail: bpress@tcaglobalfund.com

With a copy to:  
(which shall not constitute notice)

Lucosky Brookman LLP  
101 Wood Avenue South, 5th Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Seth A. Brookman, Esq.  
E-Mail: sbrookman@lucbro.com

unless the address is changed by the party by like notice given to the other parties. Notice shall be in writing and shall be deemed delivered: (i) if mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid and properly addressed to the address below, then three (3) business days after deposit of same in a regularly maintained U.S. Mail receptacle; or (ii) if mailed by Federal Express, UPS or other nationally recognized overnight courier service, next business morning delivery, then one (1) business day after deposit of same in a regularly maintained receptacle of such overnight courier; or (iii) if hand delivered, then upon hand delivery thereof to the address indicated on or prior to 5:00 p.m., EST, on a business day. Any notice hand delivered after 5:00 p.m., EST, shall be deemed delivered on the following business day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice, consents, waivers or other communications referred to in this Agreement may be sent by facsimile, e-mail, or other method of delivery, but shall be deemed to have been delivered only when the sending party has confirmed (by reply e-mail or some other form of written confirmation from the receiving party) that the notice has been received by the other party.

11.2 Obligations Absolute. None of the following shall affect the Obligations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors to Buyer under this Agreement, Buyer's rights with respect to the Collateral or any other Transaction Documents:

- (a) acceptance or retention by Buyer of other property or any interest in property as security for the Obligations;
- (b) release by Buyer of all or any part of the Collateral or of any party liable with respect to the Obligations (other than Company and the Corporate Guarantors);
- ( c ) release, extension, renewal, modification or substitution by Buyer of the debentures or any other Transaction Documents; or
- (d) failure of Buyer to resort to any other security or to pursue the Company or any other obligor liable for any of the Obligations of the Company and the Corporate Guarantors hereunder before resorting to remedies against the Collateral.

11.3 Entire Agreement. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents: (i) are valid, binding and enforceable against the Company, the Corporate Guarantors and Buyer in accordance with its provisions and no conditions exist as to their legal effectiveness; (ii) constitute the entire agreement between the parties; and (iii) are the final expression of the intentions of the Company, the Corporate Guarantors and Buyer. No promises, either expressed or implied, exist between the Company, the Corporate Guarantors and Buyer, unless contained herein or in the Transaction Documents. This Agreement and the Transaction Documents supersede all negotiations, representations, warranties, commitments, offers, contracts (of any kind or nature, whether oral or written) prior to or contemporaneous with the execution hereof.

11.4 Amendments; Waivers. No amendment, modification, termination, discharge or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or of the Transaction Documents, or consent to any departure by the Company or the Corporate Guarantors therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by Buyer, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only for the specific purpose for which given.

11.5 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. BUYER, THE COMPANY AND THE CORPORATE GUARANTORS, AFTER CONSULTING OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH COUNSEL, EACH KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES, IRREVOCABLY, THE RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LEGAL PROCEEDING BASED HEREON, OR ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, ANY TRANSACTION DOCUMENT OR ANY OF THE OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER, THE COLLATERAL, OR ANY OTHER AGREEMENT EXECUTED OR CONTEMPLATED TO BE EXECUTED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT, OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT OR COURSE OF DEALING IN WHICH BUYER AND THE COMPANY AND/OR THE GUARNATORS ARE ADVERSE PARTIES. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR BUYER PURCHASING THE DEBENTURES.

11.6 MANDATORY FORUM SELECTION. TO INDUCE BUYER TO PURCHASE THE DEBENTURES, THE COMPANY AND GUARANTORS IRREVOCABLY AGREE THAT ANY DISPUTE ARISING UNDER, RELATING TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH, DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY, THIS AGREEMENT OR RELATED TO ANY MATTER WHICH IS THE SUBJECT OF OR INCIDENTAL TO THIS AGREEMENT ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT (WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM IS BASED UPON BREACH OF CONTRACT OR TORT) SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF THE STATE AND/OR FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN BROWARD COUNTY, FLORIDA; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, BUYER MAY, AT BUYER'S SOLE OPTION, ELECT TO BRING ANY ACTION IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. THIS PROVISION IS INTENDED TO BE A "MANDATORY" FORUM SELECTION CLAUSE AND GOVERNED BY AND INTERPRETED CONSISTENT WITH FLORIDA LAW. EACH CREDIT PARTY HEREBY CONSENTS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF ANY STATE OR FEDERAL COURT HAVING ITS SITUS IN SAID COUNTY, AND WAIVES ANY OBJECTION BASED ON FORUM NON CONVENIENS. EACH CREDIT PARTY HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS AND CONSENT THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY CERTIFIED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, DIRECTED TO THE COMPANY AND GUARANTORS AS SET FORTH HEREIN IN THE MANNER PROVIDED BY APPLICABLE STATUTE, LAW, RULE OF COURT OR OTHERWISE.

11.7 Assignability. Buyer may at any time assign Buyer's rights in this Agreement, the Debentures, any Transaction Document, or any part thereof and transfer Buyer's rights in any or all of the Collateral, and Buyer thereafter shall be relieved from all liability with respect to such Collateral. In addition, Buyer may at any time sell one or more participations in the Debentures. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors may not sell or assign this Agreement, any Transaction Document or any other agreement with Buyer, or any portion thereof, either voluntarily or by operation of law, nor delegate any of its duties or obligations hereunder or thereunder, without the prior written consent of Buyer, which consent may be withheld or conditioned in Buyer's sole and absolute discretion. This Agreement shall be binding upon Buyer, the Corporate Guarantors and the Company and their respective legal representatives, successors and permitted assigns. All references herein to a Company or the Corporate Guarantors shall be deemed to include any successors, whether immediate or remote. In the case of a joint venture or partnership, the term "Company", or "Guarantor" shall be deemed to include all joint venturers or partners thereof, who shall be jointly and severally liable hereunder.

11.8 Publicity. Buyer shall have the right to approve, before issuance, any press release or any other public statement with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby made by the Company; provided, however, that the Company shall be entitled, without the prior approval of Buyer, to issue any press release or other public disclosure with respect to such transactions required under applicable securities or other laws or regulations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall use its best efforts to consult Buyer in connection with any such press release or other public disclosure prior to its release and Buyer shall be provided with a copy thereof upon release thereof. Buyer shall have the right to make any press release with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby without Company's approval. In addition, with respect to any press release to be made by Buyer, the Company hereby authorizes and grants blanket permission to Buyer to include the Company's stock symbol, if any, in any press releases. The Company shall, promptly upon request, execute any additional documents of authority or permission as may be requested by Buyer in connection with any such press releases.

11.9 Binding Effect. This Agreement shall become effective upon execution by the Company, the Corporate Guarantors and Buyer.

11.10 Governing Law. Except in the case of the Mandatory Forum Selection Clause in Section 11.6 above, which clause shall be governed and interpreted in accordance with Florida law, this Agreement and all other Transaction Documents shall be delivered and accepted in and shall be deemed to be contracts made under and governed by the internal laws of the State of Nevada, and for all purposes shall be construed in accordance with the laws of such State, without giving effect to the choice of law provisions of such State.

11.11 Enforceability. Wherever possible, each provision of this Agreement shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Agreement shall be prohibited by, unenforceable or invalid under any jurisdiction, such provision shall as to such jurisdiction, be severable and be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remaining provisions of this Agreement or affecting the validity or enforceability of such provision in any other jurisdiction.

11.11 Survival of Company's and the Corporate Guarantors' Representations. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors herein shall, notwithstanding any investigation by Buyer, be deemed material and relied upon by Buyer and shall survive the making and execution of this Agreement and the Transaction Documents and the sale and purchase of the Debentures, and shall be deemed to be continuing representations and warranties until such time as the Company and the Corporate Guarantors have fulfilled all of its Obligations to Buyer hereunder and under all other Transaction Documents, and Buyer has been indefeasibly paid in full.

11.12 Time of Essence. Time is of the essence in making payments of all amounts due Buyer under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and in the performance and observance by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors of each covenant, agreement, provision and term of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents. The parties agree that in the event that any date on which performance is to occur falls on a day other than a Business Day, then the time for such performance shall be extended until the next Business Day thereafter occurring.

11.13 Release. In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants made herein, and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the Company and Corporate Guarantors hereby agree to fully, finally and forever release and forever discharge and covenant not to sue Buyer, and/or any other Buyer Indemnified Parties from any and all Claims, debts, fees, attorneys' fees, liens, costs, expenses, damages, sums of money, accounts, bonds, bills, covenants, promises, judgments, charges, demands, causes of action, suits, Proceedings, liabilities, expenses, Obligations or Contracts of any kind whatsoever, whether in law or in equity, whether asserted or unasserted, whether known or unknown, fixed or contingent, under statute or otherwise, from the beginning of time through the Effective Date, including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any and all Claims relating to or arising out of any financing transactions, credit facilities, debentures, security agreements, and other agreements including each of the Transaction Documents, entered into by the Company and the Corporate Guarantors with Buyer and any and all Claims that the Company and the Corporate Guarantors do not know or suspect to exist, whether through ignorance, oversight, error, negligence, or otherwise, and which, if known, would materially affect their decision to enter into this Agreement or the related Transaction Documents.

11.15 Interpretation. If any provision in this Agreement requires judicial or similar interpretation, the judicial or other such body interpreting or construing such provision shall not apply the assumption that the terms hereof shall be more strictly construed against one party because of the rule that an instrument must be construed more strictly against the party which itself or through its agents prepared the same. The parties hereby agree that all parties and their agents have participated in the preparation hereof equally.

11.16 Compliance with Federal Law. The Company shall: (i) ensure that no Person who owns a controlling interest in or otherwise controls the Company is or shall be listed on the Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Person List or other similar lists maintained by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (“OFAC”), the Department of the Treasury, included in any Executive Orders or any other similar lists from any Governmental Authority, foreign or national; (ii) not use or permit the use of the proceeds of the Debentures to violate any of the foreign asset control regulations of OFAC or any enabling statute or Executive Order relating thereto, or any other similar national or foreign governmental regulations; and (iii) comply with all applicable Lender Secrecy Act laws and regulations, as amended. As required by federal law and Buyer’s policies and practices, Buyer may need to obtain, verify and record certain customer identification information and documentation in connection with opening or maintaining accounts or establishing or continuing to provide services.

11.17 Termination. Upon payment in full of all outstanding Debentures purchased hereunder, together with all other charges, fees and costs due and payable under this Agreement or under any of the Transaction Documents, the Company shall have the right to terminate this Agreement upon written notice to the Buyer, provided, however, that if such termination occurs within the ninety (90) days after the First Closing Date, then the Company shall pay to Buyer as liquidated damages and compensation for the costs of being prepared to make funds available hereunder, an amount equal to five percent (5.0%) of the amount of Debentures purchased hereunder. The parties agree that the amount payable to pursuant to this Section 11.17 is a reasonable calculation of Buyer’s lost profits in view of the difficulties and impracticality of determining actual damages resulting from an early termination of this Agreement.

11.18 Gender and Use of Singular and Plural. All pronouns shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the party or parties or their personal representatives, successors and assigns may require.

11.19 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which taken together shall be deemed and considered one and the same Agreement, and same shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and each party has delivered its signed counterpart to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format file or other similar format file, such signature shall be deemed an original for all purposes and shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page was an original thereof.

11.20 Headings. The article and section headings contained in this Agreement are inserted for convenience only and shall not affect in any way the meaning or interpretation of the Agreement.

11.21 Further Assurances. The Company and the Corporate Guarantors will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts and things as may be reasonably required by Buyer to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

11.22 No Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective permitted successors and assigns, and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person.

[signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date and year set forth above.

COMPANY:

**INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC.**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers  
Name: Joe Beyers  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
  ) SS.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DOES HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, the Chief Executive Officer of Inventergy Global, Inc., a Delaware corporation, who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said corporation, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
My Commission Expires:  
\_\_\_\_\_



BUYER:

**TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**

By: **TCA Global Credit Master Fund GP, Ltd.**  
Its: **General Partner**

By: /s/ Robert Press  
Name: Robert Press  
Title: Director

**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT**

The undersigned, referred to in the foregoing securities purchase agreement as a guarantor, hereby consents and agrees to said securities purchase agreement and to the payment of the amounts contemplated therein, documents contemplated thereby and to the provisions contained therein relating to conditions to be fulfilled and obligations to be performed by it pursuant to or in connection with said securities purchase agreement to the same extent as if the undersigned were a party to said securities purchase agreement.

GUARANTOR:

**INVENTERGY, INC.**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers  
Name: Joe Beyers  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
  ) SS.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, Chief Executive Officer of Inventergy, Inc., a Delaware corporation who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said corporation, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
My Commission Expires:  
\_\_\_\_\_

**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT**

The undersigned, referred to in the foregoing securities purchase agreement as a guarantor, hereby consents and agrees to said securities purchase agreement and to the payment of the amounts contemplated therein, documents contemplated thereby and to the provisions contained therein relating to conditions to be fulfilled and obligations to be performed by it pursuant to or in connection with said securities purchase agreement to the same extent as if the undersigned were a party to said securities purchase agreement.

GUARANTOR:

**EON COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, INC.**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers  
Name: Joe Beyers  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
  ) SS.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, Chief Executive Officer of eOn Communications Systems, Inc., a Delaware corporation who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said corporation, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:  
\_\_\_\_\_



**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT**

The undersigned, referred to in the foregoing securities purchase agreement as a guarantor, hereby consents and agrees to said securities purchase agreement and to the payment of the amounts contemplated therein, documents contemplated thereby and to the provisions contained therein relating to conditions to be fulfilled and obligations to be performed by it pursuant to or in connection with said securities purchase agreement to the same extent as if the undersigned were a party to said securities purchase agreement.

GUARANTOR:

**INVENTERGY INNOVATIONS, LLC**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Joe Beyers  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
  ) SS.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, Chief Executive Officer of Inventergy Innovations, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said limited liability company, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

\_\_\_\_\_

**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT**

The undersigned, referred to in the foregoing securities purchase agreement as a guarantor, hereby consents and agrees to said securities purchase agreement and to the payment of the amounts contemplated therein, documents contemplated thereby and to the provisions contained therein relating to conditions to be fulfilled and obligations to be performed by it pursuant to or in connection with said securities purchase agreement to the same extent as if the undersigned were a party to said securities purchase agreement.

GUARANTOR:

**INVENTERGY LBS, LLC**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers  
Name: Joe Beyers  
Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
  ) SS.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, Chief Executive Officer of Inventergy LBS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said limited liability company, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public

My Commission Expires:

\_\_\_\_\_

FORM OF DEBENTURE

FORM OF SECURITY AGREEMENT



FORM OF GUARANTY AGREEMENT

FORM OF PLEDGE AGREEMENT

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

FORM OF INSTRUCTION LETTER

FORM OF FEE DEBENTURE

FORM OF IRREVOCABLE TRANSFER AGENT INSTRUCTION LETTER

FORM OF USE OF PROCEEDS CONFIRMATION

FORM OF VALIDITY CERTIFICATE



SCHEDULE 6.1

SUBSIDIARIES

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

SCHEDULE 6.4  
CAPITALIZATION

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

SCHEDULE 6.11

LIABILITIES AND INDEBTEDNESS

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

SCHEDULE 6.13

REAL PROPERTY

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

SCHEDULE 6.16

INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE – PLEASE INCLUDE THE REGISTRATION AND/OR SERIAL NUMBER FOR EACH]

SCHEDULE 6.22

BANK ACCOUNTS; BUSINESS LOCATIONS

Bank:

Account Name:

Routing Number:

Account Number:

Authorized Signatories:

Bank:

Account Name:

Routing Number:

Account Number:

Authorized Signatories:

**Business Location(s):**

SCHEDULE 7.1(F)

DISTRIBUTIONS; RESTRICTED PAYMENTS; CHANGE IN MANAGEMENT

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

SCHEDULE 7.1(G)

USE OF PROCEEDS

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]



SCHEDULE 7.2(B)

TAX LIABILITIES

[BORROWER TO PROVIDE]

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS DEBENTURE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES.

INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC.

**SENIOR SECURED, CONVERTIBLE, REDEEMABLE DEBENTURE**

Dated as of: December 29, 2017  
Effective Date: December 29, 2017  
Maturity Date: December 29, 2019

Principal Amount: \$4,000,000.00

This SENIOR SECURED, CONVERTIBLE, REDEEMABLE DEBENTURE (the "Debenture") is issued, dated and effective as of December 29, 2017 (the "Effective Date"), by INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), to TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a limited partnership organized and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands (together with its permitted successors and assigns, the "Holder") pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. This Debenture is issued in connection with that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of even date hereof, by and between the Company and the Holder (the "Purchase Agreement"). All capitalized terms used in this Debenture and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement.

ARTICLE I

Section 1.01 Principal and Interest. For value received, the Company hereby promises to pay to the order of the Holder, by no later than December 29, 2019 (the "Maturity Date"), in immediately available and lawful money of the United States of America, Four Million and No/100 United States Dollars (\$4,000,000.00), together with interest on the outstanding principal amount under this Debenture, at the rate of seventeen percent (17%) per annum simple interest (the "Interest Rate") from the Effective Date, until paid, as more specifically provided below.

---

Section 1.02 Optional Redemption Prior to Maturity. The Company, at its option, shall have the right to redeem this Debenture in full and for cash, at any time prior to the Maturity Date, with three (3) business days advance written notice (the “Redemption Notice”) to the Holder. The amount required to redeem this Debenture in full pursuant to this Section 1.02 shall be equal to: (i) the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under this Debenture; plus all accrued and unpaid interest due under this Debenture as of the redemption date; plus (ii) all other costs, fees and charges due and payable hereunder or under any other “Transaction Documents” (as hereinafter defined), including, but not limited to, any prepayment penalties provided for in the Purchase Agreement (collectively, the “Redemption Amount”). The Company shall deliver the Redemption Amount to the Holder on the third (3rd) business day after the date of the Redemption Notice.

Section 1.03 Mandatory Redemption at Maturity. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall redeem this Debenture for the Redemption Amount, which Redemption Amount shall be due and payable to the Holder by no later than 2:00 P.M., EST, on the Maturity Date.

Section 1.04 Payments.

(1) Monthly Payments. The Company shall make monthly payments of principal and interest to the Holder, while this Debenture is outstanding, until the Maturity Date, based on the payment and amortization schedule attached hereto as Schedule A. In the event such day is not a Business Day, then said payment shall be due on the first Business Day thereafter occurring.

(2) Interest Calculations; Payment Application. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, and shall accrue daily on the outstanding principal amount outstanding from time to time for the actual number of days elapsed, commencing on the Effective Date until payment in full of the outstanding principal, together with all accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts which may become due hereunder or under any Transaction Documents, has been made. All payments received and actually collected by Holder hereunder shall be applied first to any costs and expenses due or incurred hereunder or under any other Transaction Documents, second to accrued and unpaid interest hereunder, and last to reduce the outstanding principal balance of this Debenture.

(3) Late Fee. If all or any portion of the payments of principal, interest or other charges due hereunder are not received by the Holder within five (5) days of the date such payment is due, then the Company shall pay to the Holder a late charge (in addition to any other remedies that Holder may have) equal to five percent (5%) of each such unpaid payment or sum. Any payments returned to Holder for any reason must be covered by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by Holder, plus a \$100.00 administrative fee charge. Holder shall have no responsibility or liability for payments purportedly made hereunder but not actually received by Holder; and the Company shall not be discharged from the obligation to make such payments due to loss of same in the mails or due to any other excuse or justification ultimately involving facts where such payments were not actually received by Holder.

Section 1.05. Manner of Payments. All sums payable to the order of Holder hereunder shall be payable by ACH transfer of lawful dollars of the United States of America to the ACH instructions set forth below, or at such place as Holder, from time to time, may designate in writing. ACH Instructions for all sums due and payable hereunder are as follows:

<b>Bank Name:</b>	Bank of America
<b>Bank Address:</b>	100 W. 33 <sup>rd</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001
<b>Beneficiary Account Name:</b>	TCA Fund Mgmt Group
<b>Beneficiary Account Number:</b>	898052439174
<b>ACH Transfer/Routing Number:</b>	063100277
<b>SWIFT:</b>	BOFAUS3N

---

## ARTICLE II

Section 2.01 Secured Nature of Debenture. This Debenture is being issued in connection with the Purchase Agreement. The indebtedness evidenced by this Debenture is also secured by all of the assets and property of the Credit Parties and various other instruments and documents referred to in the Purchase Agreement as the "Transaction Documents". All of the agreements, conditions, covenants, provisions, representations, warranties and stipulations contained in any of the Transaction Documents which are to be kept and performed by the Credit Parties are hereby made a part of this Debenture to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if they were fully set forth herein, and the Company covenants and agrees to keep and perform them, or cause them to be kept or performed, strictly in accordance with their terms.

## ARTICLE III

Section 3.01 Events of Default. The occurrence of any of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default" hereunder: (i) the Company shall fail to pay any interest, principal or other charges due under this Debenture or any other Transaction Documents within three (3) days following the date when any such payment shall be due and payable; (ii) the Company makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; (iii) any order or decree is rendered by a court which appoints or requires the appointment of a receiver, liquidator or trustee for the Company, and the order or decree is not vacated within thirty (30) days from the date of entry thereof; (iv) any order or decree is rendered by a court adjudicating the Company insolvent, and the order or decree is not vacated within thirty (30) days from the date of entry thereof; (v) the Company files a petition in bankruptcy under the provisions of any bankruptcy law or any insolvency act; (vi) the Company admits, in writing, its inability to pay its debts as they become due; (vii) a proceeding or petition in bankruptcy is filed against the Company and such proceeding or petition is not dismissed within thirty (30) days from the date it is filed; (viii) the Company files a petition or answer seeking reorganization or arrangement under the bankruptcy laws or any law or statute of the United States or any other foreign country or state; (ix) any written warranty, representation, certificate or statement of the Company and/or Guarantors in this Debenture, the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document or any other agreement with Holder shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed made; and (x) the Company shall fail to perform, comply with or abide by any of the material stipulations, agreements, conditions and/or covenants contained in this Debenture, the Purchase Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents on the part of the Company to be performed complied with or abided by, and such failure continues or remains uncured for ten (10) Business Days following written notice from the Holder to the Company.

---

Section 3.02 Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default that is not timely cured within an applicable cure period hereunder (or, as to clause (ix) thereunder, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following notice from the Holder if the Company is unable to provide an explanation satisfactory to the Holder), the interest on this Debenture shall immediately accrue at an interest rate equal to the lesser of (i) twenty-four percent (24%) per annum or (ii) the maximum interest rate allowable by law, and, in addition to all other rights or remedies the Holder may have, at law or in equity, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, accelerate full repayment of all principal amounts outstanding hereunder, together with accrued interest thereon, together with all attorneys' fees, paralegals' fees and costs and expenses incurred by the Holder in collecting or enforcing payment hereof (whether such fees, costs or expenses are incurred in negotiations, all trial and appellate levels, administrative proceedings, bankruptcy proceedings or otherwise), and together with all other sums due by the Company hereunder and under the Transaction Documents, all without any relief whatsoever from any valuation or appraisal laws, and payment thereof may be enforced and recovered in whole or in part at any time by one or more of the remedies provided to the Holder at law, in equity, or under this Debenture or any of the other Transaction Documents. In connection with the Holder's rights hereunder upon an Event of Default, the Holder need not provide, and the Company hereby waives, any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it in equity or under applicable law.

#### ARTICLE IV

Section 4.01 Usury Savings Clause. Notwithstanding any provision in this Debenture or the other Transaction Documents to the contrary, the total liability for payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions, or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall not exceed the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Debenture or any other applicable law. In the event the total liability of payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall, for any reason whatsoever, result in an effective rate of interest, which for any month or other interest payment period exceeds the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Debenture, all sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest for the period in question shall, without further agreement or notice by, between, or to any party hereto, be applied to the reduction of the outstanding principal balance due hereunder immediately upon receipt of such sums by the Holder hereof, with the same force and effect as though the Company had specifically designated such excess sums to be so applied to the reduction of the principal balance then outstanding, and the Holder hereof had agreed to accept such sums as a penalty-free payment of principal; provided, however, that the Holder may, at any time and from time to time, elect, by notice in writing to the Company, to waive, reduce, or limit the collection of any sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest, rather than accept such sums as a prepayment of the principal balance then outstanding. It is the intention of the parties that the Company does not intend or expect to pay, nor does the Holder intend or expect to charge or collect any interest under this Debenture greater than the highest non-usurious rate of interest which may be charged under applicable law.

#### ARTICLE V

Section 5.01 No Exemption. The Company hereby waives and releases all benefit that might accrue to the Company by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property that may serve as security for this Debenture, or any other property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy, or sale under execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and the Company agrees that any property that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued thereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order or manner desired by Holder.

---

Section 5.02 Exercise of Remedies. The remedies of the Holder as provided herein and in any of the other Transaction Documents shall be cumulative and concurrent and may be pursued singly, successively or together, at the sole discretion of the Holder, and may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall occur; and the failure to exercise any such right or remedy shall in no event be construed as a waiver or release thereof.

Section 5.03 Waivers. The Company and all others who are, or may become liable for the payment hereof: (i) severally waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of nonpayment or dishonor, protest and notice of protest of this Debenture or any other Transaction Documents, and all other notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Debenture and the other Transaction Documents, except as specifically provided in this Debenture or any other Transaction Document; (ii) expressly consent to all extensions of time, renewals or postponements of time of payment of this Debenture and any other Transaction Documents from time to time prior to or after the maturity of this Debenture without notice, consent or further consideration to any of the foregoing; (iii) expressly agree that the Holder shall not be required first to institute any suit, or to exhaust its remedies against the Company or any other person or party to become liable hereunder or against any collateral that may secure this Debenture in order to enforce the payment of this Debenture; and (iv) expressly agree that, notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing (except the express written release by the Holder of any such person), the undersigned shall be and remain, directly and primarily liable for all sums due under this Debenture.

Section 5.04 No Waiver. Holder shall not be deemed, by any act of omission or commission, to have waived any of its rights or remedies hereunder unless such waiver is in writing and signed by Holder, and then only to the extent specifically set forth in the writing. A waiver on one event shall not be construed as continuing or as a bar to or waiver of any right or remedy to a subsequent event.

## ARTICLE VI

Section 6.01 Notice. Any notices, consents, waivers, or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Debenture must be in writing and in each case properly addressed to the party to receive the same in accordance with the information below, and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) if mailed by certified mail, return receipt requested, postage prepaid and properly addressed to the address below, then three (3) business days after deposit of same in a regularly maintained U.S. Mail receptacle; or (ii) if mailed by Federal Express, UPS or other nationally recognized overnight courier service, next business morning delivery, then one (1) business day after deposit of same in a regularly maintained receptacle of such overnight courier; or (iii) if hand delivered, then upon hand delivery thereof to the address indicated on or prior to 5:00 p.m., EST, on a business day. Any notice hand delivered after 5:00 p.m., EST, shall be deemed delivered on the following business day. Notwithstanding the foregoing, notice, consents, waivers or other communications referred to in this Debenture may be sent by facsimile, e-mail, or other method of delivery, but shall be deemed to have been delivered only when the sending party has confirmed (by reply e-mail or some other form of written confirmation from the receiving party) that the notice has been received by the other party. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be as set forth below, unless such address or information is changed by a notice conforming to the requirements hereof.

---

If to the Company: Inventergy Global, Inc.  
19925 Stevens Creek Blvd., #100  
Cupertino, CA 95014  
Attention: Joe Beyers  
E-Mail: joe@inventergy.com

With a copy to: Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP  
(which shall not constitute notice) 1345 Avenue of the Americas  
New York, NY 10105  
Attention: Robert Charron, Esq.  
E-mail: rcharron@egsllp.com

If to the Holder: TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP  
3960 Howard Hughes Parkway, Suite 500  
Las Vegas, NV 89196  
Attn: Mr. Robert Press  
E-Mail: bpress@tcaglobalfund.com

With a copy to: Lucosky Brookman LLP  
(which shall not constitute notice) 101 Wood Avenue South, 5<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Woodbridge, NJ 08830  
Attn: Seth A. Brookman, Esq.  
E-Mail: sbrookman@lucbro.com

Section 6.02 Governing Law and Venue. The Company and Holder each irrevocably agrees that any dispute arising under, relating to, or in connection with, directly or indirectly, this Debenture or related to any matter which is the subject of or incidental to this Debenture (whether or not such claim is based upon breach of contract or tort) shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and/or federal courts located in Broward County, Florida; provided, however, Holder may, at the Holder's sole option, elect to bring any action in any other jurisdiction. This provision is intended to be a "mandatory" forum selection clause and governed by and interpreted consistent with Florida law. The Company and Holder each hereby consents to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court having its situs in said county, and each waives any objection based on forum non conveniens. The Company hereby waives personal service of any and all process and consent that all such service of process may be made by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company, as set forth herein in the manner provided by applicable statute, law, rule of court or otherwise. Except for the foregoing mandatory forum selection clause, all terms and provisions hereof and the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder hereunder shall be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without reference to conflict of laws principles.

---

Section 6.03 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions of this Debenture shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, in whole or in part, in any respect, or in the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Debenture operates or would prospectively operate to invalidate this Debenture, then and in any of those events, only such provision or provisions shall be deemed null and void and shall not affect any other provision of this Debenture. The remaining provisions of this Debenture shall remain operative and in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, prejudiced, or disturbed thereby.

Section 6.04 Entire Agreement and Amendments. This Debenture, together with the other Transaction Documents represents the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no representations, warranties or commitments, except as set forth herein and therein. This Debenture may be amended only by an instrument in writing executed by the parties hereto.

Section 6.05 Binding Effect. This Debenture shall be binding upon the Company and the successors and assigns of the Company and shall inure to the benefit of the Holder and the successors and assigns of the Holder.

Section 6.06 Assignment. The Holder may from time to time sell or assign, in whole or in part, or grant participations in, this Debenture and/or the obligations evidenced hereby without the consent of the Company. The holder of any such sale, assignment or participation, if the applicable agreement between Holder and such holder so provides, shall be: (i) entitled to all of the rights obligations and benefits of Holder (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation); and (ii) deemed to hold and may exercise the rights of setoff or banker's lien with respect to any and all obligations of such holder to the Company (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation), in each case as fully as though the Company was directly indebted to such holder. Holder may in its discretion give notice to the Company of such sale, assignment or participation; however, the failure to give such notice shall not affect any of Holder's or such holder's rights hereunder.

Section 6.07 Lost or Mutilated Debenture. If this Debenture shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Debenture or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Debenture a new Debenture for the principal amount of this Debenture so mutilated, lost stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Debenture, and of the ownership hereof, reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

Section 6.08 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE COMPANY HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, INTENTIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LITIGATION BASED ON THIS DEBENTURE, OR ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS DEBENTURE OR ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT, COURSE OF DEALING, STATEMENTS (WHETHER VERBAL OR WRITTEN) OR ACTIONS OF OR BETWEEN ANY PARTY HERETO, AND THE COMPANY AGREES AND CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING TO HOLDER OF RELIEF FROM ANY STAY ORDER WHICH MIGHT BE ENTERED BY ANY COURT AGAINST HOLDER AND TO ASSIST HOLDER IN OBTAINING SUCH RELIEF. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR HOLDER ACCEPTING THIS DEBENTURE FROM THE COMPANY. THE COMPANY'S REASONABLE RELIANCE UPON SUCH INDUCEMENT I HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGED.

---



Section 6.09 NON-US STATUS. THE HOLDER IS A NON-US PERSON AS THAT TERM IS DEFINED IN THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE. IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND UNDERSTOOD THAT THE OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER MAY BE SOLD ONLY TO NON-U.S. PERSON. THE INTEREST PAYABLE HEREUNDER IS PAYABLE ONLY OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES. ANY U.S. PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAW. BY ACCEPTING THIS OBLIGATION, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT IS NOT A UNITED STATES PERSON (OTHER THAN AN EXEMPT RECIPIENT DESCRIBED IN SEC 6049(8)(4) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER) AND THAT IT IS NOT ACTING FOR OR ON BEHALF OF A UNITED STATES PERSON (OTHER THAN AN EXEMPT RECIPIENT DESCRIBED IN SEC. 6049(B)(4) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER).

#### ARTICLE VII

Section 7.01 Conversion of Debenture. At any time while this Debenture is outstanding on or after the Closing Date, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default at the sole option of the Holder or if mutually agreed upon by the parties, this Debenture may be, convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Article VII.

(1) Voluntary Conversion. At any time while this Debenture is outstanding on or after the Closing Date, at the sole option of the Holder upon the occurrence of an Event of Default or if mutually agreed upon by the parties, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, and any other sums due and payable hereunder or under any of the other Transaction Documents (such total amount, the "Conversion Amount") into shares of Common Stock of the Company (the "Conversion Shares") in an amount of shares equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); *divided by* (ii) eighty-five percent (85%) of the lowest of the volume weighted average price of the Company's Common Stock during the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the Conversion Date (as defined below), as indicated in the conversion notice (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit "B" the "Conversion Notice") (the denominator) (the "Conversion Price"). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the amount of the Debenture being converted and the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered.

(2) The Holder's Conversion Limitations. The Company shall not affect any conversion of this Debenture, and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Debenture, to the extent that after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the Conversion Notice submitted by the Holder, the Holder (together with the Holder's affiliates (as defined herein) and any Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined herein). To ensure compliance with this restriction, prior to delivery of any Conversion Notice, the Holder shall have the right to request that the Company provide to the Holder a written statement of the percentage ownership of the Company's Common Stock that would be beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates in the Company if the Holder converted such portion of this Debenture then intended to be converted by Holder. The Company shall, within three (3) business days of such request, provide Holder with the requested information in a written statement, and the Holder shall be entitled to rely on such written statement from the Company in issuing its Conversion Notice and ensuring that its ownership of the Company's Common Stock is not in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The restriction described in this Section may be waived by Holder, in whole or in part, upon notice from the Holder to the Company. For purposes of this Debenture, the "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Debenture. The limitations contained in this Section shall apply to any successor holder of this Debenture. For purposes of this Debenture, "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or any department or agency thereof.

---

(3) Mechanics of Conversion. The conversion of this Debenture shall be conducted in the following manner:

(a) Holder's Delivery Requirements. To convert this Debenture into shares of Common Stock on any date set forth in the Conversion Notice by the Holder (the "Conversion Date"), the Holder shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail (or otherwise deliver) a copy of the fully executed Conversion Notice to the Company (or, under certain circumstances as set forth below, by delivery of the Conversion Notice to the Company's transfer agent).

(b) Company's Response. Upon receipt by the Company of a copy of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall as soon as practicable, but in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of such Conversion Notice, send, via facsimile or electronic mail (or otherwise deliver) a confirmation of receipt of such Conversion Notice (the "Conversion Confirmation") to the Holder indicating that the Company will process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. In the event the Company fails to issue its Conversion Confirmation within said three (3) Business Day time period, the Holder shall have the absolute and irrevocable right and authority to deliver the fully executed Conversion Notice to the Company's transfer agent, and pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company's transfer agent shall issue the applicable Conversion Shares to Holder as hereby provided. Within five (5) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation (or the date of the Conversion Notice, if the Company fails to issue the Conversion Confirmation), provided that the Company's transfer agent is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, the Company shall cause the transfer agent to (or, if for any reason the Company fails to instruct or cause its transfer agent to so act, then pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Holder may request and require the Company's transfer agent to) electronically transmit the applicable Conversion Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system, and provide proof satisfactory to the Holder of such delivery. In the event that the Company's transfer agent is not participating in the DTC FAST program and is not otherwise DWAC eligible (or in the event the Holder otherwise requests), within five (5) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation (or the date of the Conversion Notice, if the Company fails to issue the Conversion Confirmation), the Company shall instruct and cause its transfer agent to (or, if for any reason the Company fails to instruct or cause its transfer agent to so act, then pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Holder may request and require the Company's transfer agent to) issue and surrender to a nationally recognized overnight courier for delivery to the address specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its nominee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled. To effect conversions hereunder, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Debenture to the Company unless the entire principal amount of this Debenture, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon and other sums due hereunder, has been so converted. Conversions hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding principal amount of this Debenture in an amount equal to the applicable Conversion Amount. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the principal amount(s) converted and the date of such conversion(s). The Holder, and any assignee by acceptance of this Debenture, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Debenture, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Debenture may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

---

(c) Record Holder. The Person(s) entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Debenture shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder(s) of such shares of Common Stock as of the Conversion Date.

(d) Failure to Deliver Certificates. If in the case of any Conversion Notice, the certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the Holder by the date required hereby, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Company at any time on or before its receipt of such certificate or certificates, to rescind such Conversion Notice, in which event the Company shall promptly return to the Holder any original Debenture delivered to the Company and the Holder shall promptly return to the Company the Common Stock certificates representing the principal amount of this Debenture unsuccessfully tendered for conversion to the Company.

( e ) Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of this Debenture in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or entity or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder or any other person or entity of any obligation to the Company or any violation or alleged violation of law by the Holder or any other person or entity, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Company to the Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Company of any such action the Company may have against the Holder . In the event the Holder of this Debenture shall elect to convert any or all of the outstanding principal amount hereof and accrued but unpaid interest thereon in accordance with the terms of this Debenture, the Company may not refuse conversion based on any claim that the Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with the Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and or enjoining conversion of all or part of this Debenture shall have been sought and obtained, and the Company posts a surety bond for the benefit of the Holder in the amount of 150% of the outstanding principal amount of this Debenture being converted, which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Company shall issue Conversion Shares upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder such certificate or certificates representing Conversion Shares pursuant to timing and delivery requirements of this Debenture, the Company shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of principal amount being converted, \$1.00 per day for each day after the date by which such certificates should have been delivered until such certificates are delivered. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare an Event of Default pursuant to this Debenture or any agreement securing the indebtedness under this Debenture for the Company's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit the Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law. Nothing herein shall prevent the Holder from having the Conversion Shares issued directly by the Company's transfer agent in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, in the event for any reason the Company fails to issue or deliver, or cause its transfer agent to issue and deliver, the Conversion Shares to the Holder upon exercise of Holder's conversion rights hereunder.

---

(f) Transfer Taxes. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Debenture shall be made without charge to the Holder hereof for any documentary stamp or similar taxes, or any other issuance or transfer fees of any nature or kind that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, any such taxes or fees, if payable, to be paid by the Company.

(4) Reservation of Common Stock. The Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, three (3) times such number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to effect the full conversion of the Debenture in accordance with its terms (the "Share Reserve"). If upon receipt of a conversion notice from the Holder, the Share Reserve is insufficient to effect the full conversion of the Debenture then outstanding, the Company shall increase the Share Reserve accordingly. If the Company does not have sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock available to increase the Share Reserve, the Company shall cause its authorized and unissued shares to be increased within ninety (90) days to an amount of shares equal to three (3) times the Conversion Shares. The Company's management shall recommend to the shareholders to vote in favor of increasing the number of shares of Common Stock authorized.

( 5 ) Make-Whole Rights. Upon liquidation by the Holder of Conversion Shares issued pursuant to a Conversion Notice, provided that the Holder realizes a net amount from such liquidation equal to less than the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice (such net realized amount, the "Realized Amount"), the Company shall issue to the Holder additional shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice; *minus* (ii) the Realized Amount, as evidenced by a reconciliation statement from the Holder (a "Sale Reconciliation") showing the Realized Amount from the sale of the Conversion Shares; *divided by* (iii) the average volume weighted average price of the Company's Common Stock during the five (5) Business Days immediately prior to the date upon which the Holder delivers notice (the "Make-Whole Notice") to the Company that such additional shares are requested by the Holder (the "Make-Whole Stock Price") (such number of additional shares to be issued, the "Make-Whole Shares"). Upon receiving the Make-Whole Notice and Sale Reconciliation evidencing the number of Make-Whole Shares requested, the Company shall instruct its transfer agent to issue certificates representing the Make-Whole Shares, which Make-Whole Shares shall be issued and delivered in the same manner and within the same time frames as set forth herein. The Make-Whole Shares, when issued, shall be deemed to be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable shares of the Company's Common Stock. Following the sale of the Make-Whole Shares by the Holder: (i) in the event that the Holder receives net proceeds from such sale which, when added to the Realized Amount from the prior relevant Conversion Notice, is less than the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice, the Holder shall deliver an additional Make-Whole Notice to the Company following the procedures provided previously in this paragraph, and such procedures and the delivery of Make-Whole Notices and issuance of Make-Whole Shares shall continue until the Conversion Amount has been fully satisfied; and (ii) in the event that the Holder received net proceeds from the sale of Make-Whole Shares in excess of the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice, such excess amount shall be applied to satisfy any and all amounts owed hereunder in excess of the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice.

---

(6) Adjustments to Conversion Price.

(a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on outstanding shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination, or re-classification.

(b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding: (i) the Company effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then upon any subsequent conversion of this Debenture, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction if it had been, immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, the holder of one (1) share of Common Stock (the "Alternate Consideration"). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one (1) share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Debenture following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Company or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new note consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to convert such note into Alternate Consideration. The terms of any agreement pursuant to which a Fundamental Transaction is effected shall include terms requiring any such successor or surviving entity to comply with the provisions of this Section and insuring that this Debenture (or any such replacement security) will be similarly adjusted upon any subsequent transaction analogous to a Fundamental Transaction.

---

(c) Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Debenture, the Company shall promptly deliver to Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

(d) Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, of any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Debenture, and shall cause to be delivered to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Company's records, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating: (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined, or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to convert this Debenture during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice.

[signature page follows]

---











**CONSENT AND AGREEMENT**

The undersigned, referred to in the foregoing securities purchase agreement as a guarantor, hereby consents and agrees to said securities purchase agreement and to the payment of the amounts contemplated therein, documents contemplated thereby and to the provisions contained therein relating to conditions to be fulfilled and obligations to be performed by it pursuant to or in connection with said securities purchase agreement to the same extent as if the undersigned were a party to said securities purchase agreement.

GUARANTOR:

**INVENTERGY INNOVATIONS, LLC**

By: /s/ Joe Beyers  
 Name: Joe Beyers  
 Title: Chief Executive Officer

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 ) SS.  
 COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

The undersigned, a Notary Public in and for the said County, in the State aforesaid, DO HEREBY CERTIFY that Joe Beyers, Chief Executive Officer of Inventergy Innovations, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company who is personally known to me to be the same person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, appeared before me this day in person and acknowledged that he/she signed and delivered the said instrument as his/her own free and voluntary act and as the free and voluntary act of said limited liability company, for the uses and purposes therein set forth.

GIVEN under my hand and notarial seal this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

My Commission Expires:  
 \_\_\_\_\_

---



PAYMENT SCHEDULE

[TCA TO PROVIDE]

---

EXHIBIT B

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert principal and/or interest under the Senior Secured, Convertible, Redeemable Debenture (the "**Debenture**") issued by Inventergy Global, Inc., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Company**"), into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "**Common Shares**"), of the Company in accordance with the conditions of the Debenture, as of the date written below.

Based solely on information provided by the Company to Holder, the undersigned represents and warrants to the Company that its ownership of the Common Shares does not exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation as specified under the Note.

Conversion Calculations

Effective Date of Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Principal Amount and/or Interest to be Converted: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Common Shares to be Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

[HOLDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

THE ISSUANCE AND SALE OF THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS DEBENTURE HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THE SECURITIES MAY NOT BE OFFERED FOR SALE, SOLD, TRANSFERRED OR ASSIGNED (I) IN THE ABSENCE OF (A) AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FOR THE SECURITIES UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR (B) AN OPINION OF COUNSEL (WHICH COUNSEL SHALL BE SELECTED BY THE HOLDER), IN A GENERALLY ACCEPTABLE FORM, THAT REGISTRATION IS NOT REQUIRED UNDER SAID ACT OR (II) UNLESS SOLD PURSUANT TO RULE 144 OR RULE 144A UNDER SAID ACT. NOTWITHSTANDING THE FOREGOING, THE SECURITIES MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN OR FINANCING ARRANGEMENT SECURED BY THE SECURITIES

INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC.

**SENIOR SECURED, CONVERTIBLE, REDEEMABLE DEBENTURE**  
**(FEE DEBENTURE)**

Dated as of:	December 29, 2017	Principal Amount: \$3,500,000.00
Effective Date:	December 29, 2017	
Maturity Date:	December 29, 2020	

This SENIOR SECURED, CONVERTIBLE REDEEMABLE DEBENTURE (the “Debenture”) is issued, dated and effective as of December 29, 2017 (the “Effective Date”), by INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “Company”), to TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a limited partnership organized and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands (together with its permitted successors and assigns, the “Holder”) pursuant to exemptions from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. This Debenture is the “Fee Debenture” issued in connection with that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and between the Company and the Holder (the “Purchase Agreement”). This Debenture is being issued in consideration of advisory services fully rendered by the Holder as of the date hereof. All capitalized terms used in this Debenture and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement

ARTICLE I

Section 1.01 Principal and Interest. For value received, the Company hereby promises to pay to the order of the Holder, by no later than December 29, 2020 (the “Maturity Date”), in immediately available and lawful money of the United States of America, Three Million Five Hundred Thousand and No/100 United States Dollars (\$3,500,000), together with interest on the outstanding principal amount under this Debenture, at the rate of ten percent (8%) per annum simple interest (the “Interest Rate”) from the Effective Date, until paid, as more specifically provided below.

Section 1.02 Optional Redemption Prior to Maturity. The Company, at its option, shall have the right to redeem this Debenture in full and for cash, at any time prior to the Maturity Date, with three (3) business days' advance written notice (the "Redemption Notice") to the Holder. The amount required to redeem this Debenture in full pursuant to this Section 1.02 shall be equal to: (i) the aggregate principal amount then outstanding under this Debenture; plus all accrued and unpaid interest due under this Debenture as of the redemption date; plus (ii) all other costs, fees and charges due and payable hereunder or under any other "Transaction Documents" (as hereinafter defined) (collectively, the "Redemption Amount"). The Company shall deliver the Redemption Amount to the Holder on the third (3rd) business day after the date of the Redemption Notice.

Section 1.03 Mandatory Redemption at Maturity. On the Maturity Date, the Company shall redeem this Debenture for the Redemption Amount, which Redemption Amount shall be due and payable to the Holder by no later than 2:00 P.M., EST, on the Maturity Date.

Section 1.04 Payments.

( 1 ) Payments. The Company shall make monthly payments of principal and interest to the Holder, while this Debenture is outstanding, until the Maturity Date, based on the payment and amortization schedule attached hereto as Schedule A. In the event such day is not a Business Day, then said payment shall be due on the first Business Day thereafter occurring. The Company shall make payment of all outstanding principal and interest to the Holder by no later than the Maturity Date.

( 2 ) Interest Calculations; Payment Application. Interest shall be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year, and shall accrue daily on the outstanding principal amount outstanding from time to time for the actual number of days elapsed, commencing on the Effective Date until payment in full of the outstanding principal, together with all accrued and unpaid interest and other amounts which may become due hereunder, has been made. All payments received and actually collected by Holder hereunder shall be applied first to any costs and expenses due or incurred hereunder, second to accrued and unpaid interest hereunder, and last to reduce the outstanding principal balance of this Debenture.

( 3 ) Late Fee. If all or any portion of the payments of principal, interest or other charges due hereunder are not received by the Holder within five (5) days of the date such payment is due, then the Company shall pay to the Holder a late charge (in addition to any other remedies that Holder may have) equal to five percent (5%) of each such unpaid payment or sum. Any payments returned to Holder for any reason must be covered by wire transfer of immediately available funds to an account designated by Holder, plus a \$100.00 administrative fee charge. Holder shall have no responsibility or liability for payments purportedly made hereunder but not actually received by Holder; and the Company shall not be discharged from the obligation to make such payments due to loss of same in the mails or due to any other excuse or justification ultimately involving facts where such payments were not actually received by Holder.



Section 1.05. Manner of Payments. All sums payable to the order of Holder hereunder shall be payable by ACH transfer of lawful dollars of the United States of America to the ACH instructions set forth below, or at such place as Holder, from time to time, may designate in writing. ACH Instructions for all sums due and payable hereunder are as follows:

<b>Bank Name:</b>	Bank of America
<b>Bank Address:</b>	100 W. 33 <sup>rd</sup> Street, New York, NY 10001
<b>Beneficiary Account Name:</b>	TCA Fund Mgmt Group
<b>Beneficiary Account Number:</b>	898052439174
<b>ACH Transfer/Routing Number:</b>	063100277
<b>SWIFT:</b>	BOFAUS3N

## ARTICLE II

Section 2.01 Secured Nature of Debenture. This Debenture is being issued in connection with the Purchase Agreement. The indebtedness evidenced by this Debenture is also secured by all of the assets and property of the Credit Parties and various other instruments and documents referred to in the Purchase Agreement as the "Transaction Documents". All of the agreements, conditions, covenants, provisions, representations, warranties and stipulations contained in any of the Transaction Documents which are to be kept and performed by the Credit Parties are hereby made a part of this Debenture to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if they were fully set forth herein, and the Company covenants and agrees to keep and perform them, or cause them to be kept or performed, strictly in accordance with their terms.

## ARTICLE III

Section 3.01 Events of Default. The occurrence of any of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default" hereunder: (i) the Company shall fail to pay any interest, principal or other charges due under this Debenture or any other Transaction Documents on the date when any such payment shall be due and payable; (ii) the Company makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors; (iii) any order or decree is rendered by a court which appoints or requires the appointment of a receiver, liquidator or trustee for the Company, and the order or decree is not vacated within thirty (30) days from the date of entry thereof; (iv) any order or decree is rendered by a court adjudicating the Company insolvent, and the order or decree is not vacated within thirty (30) days from the date of entry thereof; (v) the Company files a petition in bankruptcy under the provisions of any bankruptcy law or any insolvency act; (vi) the Company admits, in writing, its inability to pay its debts as they become due; (vii) a proceeding or petition in bankruptcy is filed against the Company and such proceeding or petition is not dismissed within thirty (30) days from the date it is filed; (viii) the Company files a petition or answer seeking reorganization or arrangement under the bankruptcy laws or any law or statute of the United States or any other foreign country or state; (ix) any written warranty, representation, certificate or statement of the Company and/or Guarantors in this Debenture, the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document or any other agreement with Holder shall be false or misleading in any material respect when made or deemed made; and (x) the Company shall fail to perform, comply with or abide by any of the material stipulations, agreements, conditions and/or covenants contained in this Debenture, the Purchase Agreement or any of the other Transaction Documents on the part of the Company to be performed complied with or abided by, and such failure continues or remains uncured for ten (10) Business Days following written notice from the Holder to the Company.

Section 3.02 Remedies. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default that is not timely cured within an applicable cure period hereunder (or, as to clause (ix) thereunder, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following notice from the Holder if the Company is unable to provide an explanation satisfactory to the Holder), the interest on this Debenture shall immediately accrue at an interest rate equal to the lesser of (i) twenty-four percent (24%) per annum or (ii) the maximum interest rate allowable by law, and, in addition to all other rights or remedies the Holder may have, at law or in equity, the Holder may, in its sole discretion, accelerate full repayment of all principal amounts outstanding hereunder, together with accrued interest thereon, together with all attorneys' fees, paralegals' fees and costs and expenses incurred by the Holder in collecting or enforcing payment hereof (whether such fees, costs or expenses are incurred in negotiations, all trial and appellate levels, administrative proceedings, bankruptcy proceedings or otherwise), and together with all other sums due by the Company hereunder and under the Transaction Documents, all without any relief whatsoever from any valuation or appraisal laws, and payment thereof may be enforced and recovered in whole or in part at any time by one or more of the remedies provided to the Holder at law, in equity, or under this Debenture or any of the other Transaction Documents. In connection with the Holder's rights hereunder upon an Event of Default, the Holder need not provide, and the Company hereby waives, any presentment, demand, protest or other notice of any kind, and the Holder may immediately enforce any and all of its rights and remedies hereunder and all other remedies available to it in equity or under applicable law.

#### ARTICLE IV

Section 4.01 Usury Savings Clause. Notwithstanding any provision in this Debenture or the other Transaction Documents to the contrary, the total liability for payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions, or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall not exceed the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Debenture or any other applicable law. In the event the total liability of payments of interest and payments in the nature of interest, including, without limitation, all charges, fees, exactions or other sums which may at any time be deemed to be interest, shall, for any reason whatsoever, result in an effective rate of interest, which for any month or other interest payment period exceeds the limit imposed by the usury laws of the jurisdiction governing this Debenture, all sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest for the period in question shall, without further agreement or notice by, between, or to any party hereto, be applied to the reduction of the outstanding principal balance due hereunder immediately upon receipt of such sums by the Holder hereof, with the same force and effect as though the Company had specifically designated such excess sums to be so applied to the reduction of the principal balance then outstanding, and the Holder hereof had agreed to accept such sums as a penalty-free payment of principal; provided, however, that the Holder may, at any time and from time to time, elect, by notice in writing to the Company, to waive, reduce, or limit the collection of any sums in excess of those lawfully collectible as interest, rather than accept such sums as a prepayment of the principal balance then outstanding. It is the intention of the parties that the Company does not intend or expect to pay, nor does the Holder intend or expect to charge or collect any interest under this Debenture greater than the highest non-usurious rate of interest which may be charged under applicable law.

## ARTICLE V

Section 5.01 No Exemption. The Company hereby waives and releases all benefit that might accrue to the Company by virtue of any present or future laws exempting any property that may serve as security for this Debenture, or any other property, real or personal, or any part of the proceeds arising from any sale of any such property, from attachment, levy, or sale under execution, exemption from civil process, or extension of time for payment; and the Company agrees that any property that may be levied upon pursuant to a judgment obtained by virtue hereof, on any writ of execution issued thereon, may be sold upon any such writ in whole or in part in any order or manner desired by Holder.

Section 5.02 Exercise of Remedies. The remedies of the Holder as provided herein and in any of the other Transaction Documents shall be cumulative and concurrent and may be pursued singly, successively or together, at the sole discretion of the Holder, and may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall occur; and the failure to exercise any such right or remedy shall in no event be construed as a waiver or release thereof.

Section 5.03 Waivers. The Company and all others who are, or may become liable for the payment hereof: (i) severally waive presentment for payment, demand, notice of nonpayment or dishonor, protest and notice of protest of this Debenture or any other Transaction Documents, and all other notices in connection with the delivery, acceptance, performance, default, or enforcement of the payment of this Debenture and the other Transaction Documents, except as specifically provided in this Debenture or any other Transaction Document; (ii) expressly consent to all extensions of time, renewals or postponements of time of payment of this Debenture and any other Transaction Documents from time to time prior to or after the maturity of this Debenture without notice, consent or further consideration to any of the foregoing; (iii) expressly agree that the Holder shall not be required first to institute any suit, or to exhaust its remedies against the Company or any other person or party to become liable hereunder or against any collateral that may secure this Debenture in order to enforce the payment of this Debenture; and (iv) expressly agree that, notwithstanding the occurrence of any of the foregoing (except the express written release by the Holder of any such person), the undersigned shall be and remain, directly and primarily liable for all sums due under this Debenture.

Section 5.04 No Waiver. Holder shall not be deemed, by any act of omission or commission, to have waived any of its rights or remedies hereunder unless such waiver is in writing and signed by Holder, and then only to the extent specifically set forth in the writing. A waiver on one event shall not be construed as continuing or as a bar to or waiver of any right or remedy to a subsequent event.

## ARTICLE VI

Section 6.01 Notice. Any notices, consents, waivers, or other communications required or permitted to be given under the terms of this Debenture shall be made in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement.

Section 6.02 Governing Law and Venue. The Company and Holder each irrevocably agrees that any dispute arising under, relating to, or in connection with, directly or indirectly, this Debenture or related to any matter which is the subject of or incidental to this Debenture (whether or not such claim is based upon breach of contract or tort) shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and/or federal courts located in Broward County, Florida; provided, however, Holder may, at the Holder's sole option, elect to bring any action in any other jurisdiction. This provision is intended to be a "mandatory" forum selection clause and governed by and interpreted consistent with Florida law. The Company and Holder each hereby consents to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court having its situs in said county, and each waives any objection based on forum non conveniens. The Company hereby waives personal service of any and all process and consent that all such service of process may be made by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Company, as set forth herein in the manner provided by applicable statute, law, rule of court or otherwise. Except for the foregoing mandatory forum selection clause, all terms and provisions hereof and the rights and obligations of the Company and Holder hereunder shall be governed, construed and interpreted in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without reference to conflict of laws principles.

Section 6.03 Severability. In the event any one or more of the provisions of this Debenture shall for any reason be held to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable, in whole or in part, in any respect, or in the event that any one or more of the provisions of this Debenture operates or would prospectively operate to invalidate this Debenture, then and in any of those events, only such provision or provisions shall be deemed null and void and shall not affect any other provision of this Debenture. The remaining provisions of this Debenture shall remain operative and in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, prejudiced, or disturbed thereby.

Section 6.04 Entire Agreement and Amendments. This Debenture, together with the other Transaction Documents represents the entire agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and there are no representations, warranties or commitments, except as set forth herein and therein. This Debenture may be amended only by an instrument in writing executed by the parties hereto.

Section 6.05 Binding Effect. This Debenture shall be binding upon the Company and the successors and assigns of the Company and shall inure to the benefit of the Holder and the successors and assigns of the Holder.

Section 6.06 Assignment. The Holder may from time to time sell or assign, in whole or in part, or grant participations in, this Debenture and/or the obligations evidenced hereby without the consent of the Company. The holder of any such sale, assignment or participation, if the applicable agreement between Holder and such holder so provides, shall be: (i) entitled to all of the rights obligations and benefits of Holder (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation); and (ii) deemed to hold and may exercise the rights of setoff or banker's lien with respect to any and all obligations of such holder to the Company (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation), in each case as fully as though the Company was directly indebted to such holder. Holder may in its discretion give notice to the Company of such sale, assignment or participation; however, the failure to give such notice shall not affect any of Holder's or such holder's rights hereunder.

Section 6.07 Lost or Mutilated Debenture. If this Debenture shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed the Company shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated Debenture or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed Debenture a new Debenture for the principal amount of this Debenture so mutilated, lost stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such Debenture, and of the ownership hereof, reasonably satisfactory to the Company.

Section 6.08 WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE COMPANY HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, INTENTIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ALL RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO ANY LITIGATION BASED ON THIS DEBENTURE, OR ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS DEBENTURE OR ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT, COURSE OF DEALING, STATEMENTS (WHETHER VERBAL OR WRITTEN) OR ACTIONS OF OR BETWEEN ANY PARTY HERETO, AND THE COMPANY AGREES AND CONSENTS TO THE GRANTING TO HOLDER OF RELIEF FROM ANY STAY ORDER WHICH MIGHT BE ENTERED BY ANY COURT AGAINST HOLDER AND TO ASSIST HOLDER IN OBTAINING SUCH RELIEF. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR HOLDER ACCEPTING THIS DEBENTURE FROM THE COMPANY. THE COMPANY'S REASONABLE RELIANCE UPON SUCH INDUCEMENT IS HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGED.

Section 6.09 NON-US STATUS. THE HOLDER IS A NON-US PERSON AS THAT TERM IS DEFINED IN THE UNITED STATES INTERNAL REVENUE CODE. IT IS HEREBY AGREED AND UNDERSTOOD THAT THE OBLIGATIONS HEREUNDER MAY BE SOLD ONLY TO NON-U.S. PERSON. THE INTEREST PAYABLE HEREUNDER IS PAYABLE ONLY OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES. ANY U.S. PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAW. BY ACCEPTING THIS OBLIGATION, THE HOLDER REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT IS NOT A UNITED STATES PERSON (OTHER THAN AN EXEMPT RECIPIENT DESCRIBED IN SEC 6049(8)(4) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND REGULATIONS THEREUNDER) AND THAT IT IS NOT ACTING FOR OR ON BEHALF OF A UNITED STATES PERSON (OTHER THAN AN EXEMPT RECIPIENT DESCRIBED IN SEC. 6049(B)(4) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE AND THE REGULATIONS THEREUNDER).

#### ARTICLE VII

Section 7.01 Conversion of Debenture. At any time and from time to time while this Debenture is outstanding on or after the Closing Date, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default at the sole option of the Holder, this Debenture may be, convertible into shares of the Company's common stock, \$0.001 par value per share (the "Common Stock") in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Article VII.

(1) Voluntary Conversion. At any time while this Debenture is outstanding on or after the Closing Date, at the sole option of the Holder upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, the Holder may convert all or any portion of the outstanding principal, accrued and unpaid interest, and any other sums due and payable hereunder or under any of the other Transaction Documents (such total amount, the “Conversion Amount”) into shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “Conversion Shares”) in an amount of shares equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount (the numerator); *divided by* (ii) eighty-five percent (85%) of the lowest of the volume weighted average price of the Company’s Common Stock during the five (5) trading days immediately prior to the Conversion Date (as defined below), as indicated in the conversion notice (in the form attached hereto as Exhibit “A” the “Conversion Notice”) (the denominator) (the “Conversion Price”). The Holder shall submit a Conversion Notice indicating the amount of the Debenture being converted and the number of Conversion Shares issuable upon such conversion, and where the Conversion Shares should be delivered.

(2) The Holder’s Conversion Limitations. The Company shall not affect any conversion of this Debenture, and the Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of this Debenture, to the extent that after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the Conversion Notice submitted by the Holder, the Holder (together with the Holder’s affiliates (as defined herein) and any Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder’s affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined herein). To ensure compliance with this restriction, prior to delivery of any Conversion Notice, the Holder shall have the right to request that the Company provide to the Holder a written statement of the percentage ownership of the Company’s Common Stock that would be beneficially owned by the Holder and its affiliates in the Company if the Holder converted such portion of this Debenture then intended to be converted by Holder. The Company shall, within three (3) business days of such request, provide Holder with the requested information in a written statement, and the Holder shall be entitled to rely on such written statement from the Company in issuing its Conversion Notice and ensuring that its ownership of the Company’s Common Stock is not in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The restriction described in this Section may be waived by Holder, in whole or in part, upon notice from the Holder to the Company. For purposes of this Debenture, the “Beneficial Ownership Limitation” shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of this Debenture. The limitations contained in this Section shall apply to any successor holder of this Debenture. For purposes of this Debenture, “Person” means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization or a government or any department or agency thereof.

(3) Mechanics of Conversion. The conversion of this Debenture shall be conducted in the following manner:

(a) Holder’s Delivery Requirements. To convert this Debenture into shares of Common Stock on any date set forth in the Conversion Notice by the Holder (the “Conversion Date”), the Holder shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail (or otherwise deliver) a copy of the fully executed Conversion Notice to the Company (or, under certain circumstances as set forth below, by delivery of the Conversion Notice to the Company’s transfer agent).

(b) Company's Response. Upon receipt by the Company of a copy of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall as soon as practicable, but in no event later than three (3) Business Days after receipt of such Conversion Notice, send, via facsimile or electronic mail (or otherwise deliver) a confirmation of receipt of such Conversion Notice (the "Conversion Confirmation") to the Holder indicating that the Company will process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. In the event the Company fails to issue its Conversion Confirmation within said three (3) Business Day time period, the Holder shall have the absolute and irrevocable right and authority to deliver the fully executed Conversion Notice to the Company's transfer agent, and pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company's transfer agent shall issue the applicable Conversion Shares to Holder as hereby provided. Within five (5) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation (or the date of the Conversion Notice, if the Company fails to issue the Conversion Confirmation), provided that the Company's transfer agent is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer ("FAST") program, the Company shall cause the transfer agent to (or, if for any reason the Company fails to instruct or cause its transfer agent to so act, then pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Holder may request and require the Company's transfer agent to) electronically transmit the applicable Conversion Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with DTC through its Deposit Withdrawal Agent Commission ("DWAC") system, and provide proof satisfactory to the Holder of such delivery. In the event that the Company's transfer agent is not participating in the DTC FAST program and is not otherwise DWAC eligible (or in the event the Holder otherwise requests), within five (5) Business Days after the date of the Conversion Confirmation (or the date of the Conversion Notice, if the Company fails to issue the Conversion Confirmation), the Company shall instruct and cause its transfer agent to (or, if for any reason the Company fails to instruct or cause its transfer agent to so act, then pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, the Holder may request and require the Company's transfer agent to) issue and surrender to a nationally recognized overnight courier for delivery to the address specified in the Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of the Holder or its nominee, for the number of Conversion Shares to which the Holder shall be entitled. To effect conversions hereunder, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Debenture to the Company unless the entire principal amount of this Debenture, plus all accrued and unpaid interest thereon and other sums due hereunder, has been so converted. Conversions hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding principal amount of this Debenture in an amount equal to the applicable Conversion Amount. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the principal amount(s) converted and the date of such conversion(s). The Holder, and any assignee by acceptance of this Debenture, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of a portion of this Debenture, the unpaid and unconverted principal amount of this Debenture may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

(c) Record Holder. The Person(s) entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of this Debenture shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder(s) of such shares of Common Stock as of the Conversion Date.

(d) Failure to Deliver Certificates. If in the case of any Conversion Notice, the certificate or certificates are not delivered to or as directed by the Holder by the date required hereby, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Company at any time on or before its receipt of such certificate or certificates, to rescind such Conversion Notice, in which event the Company shall promptly return to the Holder any original Debenture delivered to the Company and the Holder shall promptly return to the Company the Common Stock certificates representing the principal amount of this Debenture unsuccessfully tendered for conversion to the Company.

( e ) Obligation Absolute: Partial Liquidated Damages. The Company's obligations to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of this Debenture in accordance with the terms hereof are absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by the Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any person or entity or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by the Holder or any other person or entity of any obligation to the Company or any violation or alleged violation of law by the Holder or any other person or entity, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Company to the Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Company of any such action the Company may have against the Holder . In the event the Holder of this Debenture shall elect to convert any or all of the outstanding principal amount hereof and accrued but unpaid interest thereon in accordance with the terms of this Debenture, the Company may not refuse conversion based on any claim that the Holder or anyone associated or affiliated with the Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and or enjoining conversion of all or part of this Debenture shall have been sought and obtained, and the Company posts a surety bond for the benefit of the Holder in the amount of 150% of the outstanding principal amount of this Debenture being converted, which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Company shall issue Conversion Shares upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder such certificate or certificates representing Conversion Shares pursuant to timing and delivery requirements of this Debenture, the Company shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of principal amount being converted, \$1.00 per day for each day after the date by which such certificates should have been delivered until such certificates are delivered. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages or declare an Event of Default pursuant to this Debenture or any agreement securing the indebtedness under this Debenture for the Company's failure to deliver Conversion Shares within the period specified herein and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity, including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit the Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law. Nothing herein shall prevent the Holder from having the Conversion Shares issued directly by the Company's transfer agent in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, in the event for any reason the Company fails to issue or deliver, or cause its transfer agent to issue and deliver, the Conversion Shares to the Holder upon exercise of Holder's conversion rights hereunder.

(f) Transfer Taxes. The issuance of certificates for shares of the Common Stock on conversion of this Debenture shall be made without charge to the Holder hereof for any documentary stamp or similar taxes, or any other issuance or transfer fees of any nature or kind that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such certificates, any such taxes or fees, if payable, to be paid by the Company.



(4) Reservation of Common Stock. The Company shall take all action necessary to at all times have authorized, and reserved for the purpose of issuance, three (3) times such number of shares of Common Stock as shall be necessary to effect the full conversion of the Debenture in accordance with its terms (the "Share Reserve"). If upon receipt of a conversion notice from the Holder, the Share Reserve is insufficient to effect the full conversion of the Debenture then outstanding, the Company shall increase the Share Reserve accordingly. If the Company does not have sufficient authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock available to increase the Share Reserve, the Company shall cause its authorized and unissued shares to be increased within forty-five (45) days to an amount of shares equal to two (2) times the Conversion Shares. The Company's management shall recommend to the shareholders to vote in favor of increasing the number of shares of Common Stock authorized.

( 5 ) Make-Whole Rights. Upon liquidation by the Holder of Conversion Shares issued pursuant to a Conversion Notice, provided that the Holder realizes a net amount from such liquidation equal to less than the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice (such net realized amount, the "Realized Amount"), the Company shall issue to the Holder additional shares of the Company's Common Stock equal to: (i) the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice; *minus* (ii) the Realized Amount, as evidenced by a reconciliation statement from the Holder (a "Sale Reconciliation") showing the Realized Amount from the sale of the Conversion Shares; *divided by* (iii) the average volume weighted average price of the Company's Common Stock during the five (5) Business Days immediately prior to the date upon which the Holder delivers notice (the "Make-Whole Notice") to the Company that such additional shares are requested by the Holder (the "Make-Whole Stock Price") (such number of additional shares to be issued, the "Make-Whole Shares"). Upon receiving the Make-Whole Notice and Sale Reconciliation evidencing the number of Make-Whole Shares requested, the Company shall instruct its transfer agent to issue certificates representing the Make-Whole Shares, which Make-Whole Shares shall be issued and delivered in the same manner and within the same time frames as set forth herein. The Make-Whole Shares, when issued, shall be deemed to be validly issued, fully paid, and non-assessable shares of the Company's Common Stock. Following the sale of the Make-Whole Shares by the Holder: (i) in the event that the Holder receives net proceeds from such sale which, when added to the Realized Amount from the prior relevant Conversion Notice, is less than the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice, the Holder shall deliver an additional Make-Whole Notice to the Company following the procedures provided previously in this paragraph, and such procedures and the delivery of Make-Whole Notices and issuance of Make-Whole Shares shall continue until the Conversion Amount has been fully satisfied; and (ii) in the event that the Holder received net proceeds from the sale of Make-Whole Shares in excess of the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice, such excess amount shall be applied to satisfy any and all amounts owed hereunder in excess of the Conversion Amount specified in the relevant Conversion Notice.

(6) Adjustments to Conversion Price.

(a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits If the Company, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on outstanding shares of Common Stock, (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Company, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Company) outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination, or re-classification.

(b) Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Debenture is outstanding: (i) the Company effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company effects any sale of all or substantially all of its assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property, or (iv) the Company effects any reclassification of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property (in any such case, a "Fundamental Transaction"), then upon any subsequent conversion of this Debenture, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, the same kind and amount of securities, cash or property as it would have been entitled to receive upon the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction if it had been, immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction, the holder of one (1) share of Common Stock (the "Alternate Consideration"). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one (1) share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Debenture following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Company or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall issue to the Holder a new note consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holder's right to convert such note into Alternate Consideration. The terms of any agreement pursuant to which a Fundamental Transaction is effected shall include terms requiring any such successor or surviving entity to comply with the provisions of this Section and insuring that this Debenture (or any such replacement security) will be similarly adjusted upon any subsequent transaction analogous to a Fundamental Transaction.

(c) Adjustment to Conversion Price. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Debenture, the Company shall promptly deliver to Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

(d) Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, of any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Debenture, and shall cause to be delivered to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Company's records, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating: (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined, or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. The Holder is entitled to convert this Debenture during the 10-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice.

[signature page follows]















SCHEDULE A

PAYMENT SCHEDULE

Payable monthly in an amount equal to Ninety Two and One Tenth Percent (92.1%) of the total amount which is otherwise payable to the holders of the Class B Shares of INVT SPE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.

---

EXHIBIT A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

The undersigned hereby elects to convert principal and/or interest under the Senior Secured, Convertible, Redeemable Debenture (the "**Debenture**") issued by Inventergy Global, Inc., a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "**Company**"), into shares of common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "**Common Shares**"), of the Company in accordance with the conditions of the Debenture, as of the date written below.

Based solely on information provided by the Company to Holder, the undersigned represents and warrants to the Company that its ownership of the Common Shares does not exceed the Beneficial Ownership Limitation as specified under the Note.

Conversion Calculations

Effective Date of Conversion: \_\_\_\_\_

Principal Amount and/or Interest to be Converted: \_\_\_\_\_

Number of Common Shares to be Issued: \_\_\_\_\_

[HOLDER]

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

**SECURITY AGREEMENT**

This SECURITY AGREEMENT ("Agreement") is made and effective as of December 29, 2017, is executed by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), in favor of TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a limited partnership organized and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands (the "Secured Party").

WHEREAS, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated and effective as of even date herewith by and between Company and the Secured Party (the "Purchase Agreement"), the Company has agreed to issue to the Secured Party and the Secured Party has agreed to purchase from Company certain senior secured convertible redeemable debentures (the "Debentures"), as more specifically set forth in the Purchase Agreement; and

WHEREAS, in order to induce the Secured Party to purchase the Debentures, Company has agreed to execute and deliver to the Secured Party this Agreement for the benefit of the Secured Party and to grant to Secured Party an unconditional and continuing, first priority security interest in all of the assets and property of the Company to secure the prompt payment, performance and discharge in full of all of Company's obligations under the Debentures, the Purchase Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements of the parties hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties each intending to be legally bound, hereby do agree as follows:

1. Recitals. The recitations set forth in the preamble of this Agreement are true and correct and incorporated herein by this reference.

2. Construction and Definition of Terms. In this Agreement, unless the express context otherwise requires: (i) the words "herein," "hereof" and "hereunder" and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (ii) references to the words "Section" or "Subsection" refer to the respective Sections and Subsections of this Agreement, and references to "Exhibit" or "Schedule" refer to the respective Exhibits and Schedules attached hereto; (iii) wherever the word "include," "includes" or "including" is used in this Agreement, it will be deemed to be followed by the words "without limitation." All capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are defined in the Purchase Agreement or otherwise defined in Articles 8 or 9 of the Code shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement or the Code, respectively and as applicable, unless the context of this Agreement requires otherwise. In addition to the capitalized terms defined in the Code and the Purchase Agreement, unless the context otherwise requires, when used herein, the following capitalized terms shall have the following meanings (provided that if a capitalized term used herein is defined in the Purchase Agreement and separately defined in this Agreement, the meaning of such term as defined in this Agreement shall control for purposes of this Agreement):

- (a) “Agreement” means this Security Agreement and all amendments, modifications and supplements hereto.
- ( b ) “Bankruptcy Code” means the United States Bankruptcy Code, as amended from time to time, or any other similar laws, codes, rules or regulations relating to bankruptcy, insolvency or the protection of creditors.
- (c) “Business Premises” shall mean the Company’s offices located at 19925 Stevens Creek Blvd., #100, Cupertino, CA 95014.
- (d) “Closing” shall mean the date on which this Agreement is fully executed by both parties.
- (e) “Code” shall mean the Uniform Commercial Code as in effect from time to time in the State of Nevada, provided that terms used herein which are defined in the Code as in effect in the State of Nevada on the date hereof shall continue to have the same meaning notwithstanding any replacement or amendment of such statute, except as the Secured Party may otherwise agree.
- (f) “Collateral” shall mean any and all property of the Company, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, real, personal or mixed, wheresoever located and whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired, including the following: (i) all property of, or for the account of, the Company now or hereafter coming into the possession, control or custody of, or in transit to, Secured Party or any agent or bailee for Secured Party or any parent, affiliate or subsidiary of Secured Party or any participant with Secured Party in the Obligations (whether for safekeeping, deposit, collection, custody, pledge, transmission or otherwise), including all cash, earnings, dividends, interest, or other rights in connection therewith and the products and proceeds therefrom, including the proceeds of insurance thereon; (ii) the following additional property of the Company, whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired, and wherever now or hereafter located, together with all additions and accessions thereto, substitutions, betterments and replacements therefor, products and Proceeds therefrom, and all of the Company’s books and records and recorded data relating thereto (regardless of the medium of recording or storage), together with all of the Company’s right, title and interest in and to all computer software required to utilize, create, maintain and process any such records or data on electronic media, including all: (A) Accounts, and all goods whose sale, lease or other disposition by the Company has given rise to Accounts and have been returned to, or repossessed or stopped in transit by, the Company, or rejected or refused by an Account debtor; (B) As-extracted Collateral; (C) Chattel Paper (whether tangible or electronic); (D) Commodity Accounts; (E) Commodity Contracts; (F) Deposit Accounts, including all cash and other property from time to time deposited therein and the monies and property in the possession or under the control of the Secured Party or any affiliate, representative, agent, designee or correspondent of the Secured Party; (G) Documents; (H) Equipment; (I) Farm Products; (J) Fixtures; (K) General Intangibles (including all Payment Intangibles); (L) Goods, and all accessions thereto and goods with which the Goods are commingled; (M) Health-Care Insurance Receivables; (N) Instruments; (O) Inventory, including raw materials, work-in-process and finished goods; (P) Investment Property; (Q) Letter-of-Credit Rights; (R) Promissory Notes; (S) Software; (T) all Supporting Obligations; (U) all commercial tort claims hereafter arising; (V) all other tangible and intangible personal property of the Company (whether or not subject to the Code), including, all bank and other accounts and all cash and all investments therein, all proceeds, products, offspring, accessions, rents, profits, income, benefits, substitutions and replacements of and to any of the property of the Company described within the definition of Collateral (including, any proceeds of insurance thereon and all causes of action, claims and warranties now or hereafter held by the Company in respect of any of the items listed within the definition of Collateral), and all books, correspondence, files and other Records, including, all tapes, desks, cards, Software, data and computer programs in the possession or under the control of the Company or any other Person from time to time acting for the Company, in each case, to the extent of the Company’s rights therein, that at any time evidence or contain information relating to any of the property described or listed within the definition of Collateral or which are otherwise necessary or helpful in the collection or realization thereof; (W) all real property interests of the Company and the interest of the Company in fixtures related to such real property interests; and (X) Proceeds, including all Cash Proceeds and Noncash Proceeds, and products of any or all of the foregoing, in each case howsoever the Company’s interest therein may arise or appear (whether by ownership, security interest, claim or otherwise).

(g) “Event of Default” shall mean any of the events described in Section 4 hereof.

(h) “Obligations” shall have the meaning given to it in the Purchase Agreement.

3. Security.

(a) Grant of Security Interest. As security for the full payment and performance of all of the Obligations, whether or not any instrument or agreement relating to any Obligation specifically refers to this Agreement or the security interest created hereunder, the Company hereby assigns, pledges and grants to Secured Party an unconditional, continuing, first priority security interest in all of the Collateral. Secured Party’s security interest shall continually exist until all Obligations have been indefeasibly satisfied and/or paid in full.

( b ) Representations, Warranties, Covenants and Agreement of the Company. The Company covenants, warrants and represents, for the benefit of the Secured Party, as follows:

(i) The Company has the requisite corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder. The execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement and the filings contemplated herein have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of the Company and no further action is required by the Company. This Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company enforceable in accordance with its terms, except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditor’s rights generally.

(ii) The Company represents and warrants that it has no place of business or offices where its respective books of account and records are kept or places where Collateral is stored or located, except for the Business Premises.

(iii) The Company is the sole owner of the Collateral (except for non-exclusive licenses granted by the Company in the Company's Ordinary Course of Business), free and clear of any and all Encumbrances. The Company is fully authorized to grant the security interests in and to pledge the Collateral to Secured Party. There is not on file in any agency, land records or other office of any Governmental Authority, an effective financing statement, security agreement, license or transfer or any notice of any of the foregoing (other than those that have been filed in favor of the Secured Party pursuant to this Agreement) covering or affecting any of the Collateral. So long as this Agreement shall be in effect, the Company shall not execute and shall not permit to be on file in any such agency, land records or other office any such financing statement or other document or instrument (except to the extent filed or recorded in favor of the Secured Party pursuant to the terms of this Agreement).

(iv) No part of the Collateral has been judged invalid or unenforceable. No Claim, Proceeding or other notice or other similar item has been received by the Company that any Collateral or the Company's use of any Collateral violates the rights of any Person. There has been no adverse decision or claim to the Company's ownership rights in or exclusive rights to use the Collateral in any jurisdiction or to the Company's right to keep and maintain such Collateral in full force and effect, and there is no Claim or Proceeding of any nature involving said rights pending or, to the best knowledge of the Company, threatened, before any Governmental Authority.

(v) The Company shall at all times maintain its books of account and records relating to the Collateral and maintain the Collateral at the Business Premises, and the Company shall not relocate such books of account and records or Collateral, except and unless: (A) Secured Party first approves of such relocation, which approval may be withheld in Secured Party's sole and absolute discretion; (B) evidence that appropriate financing statements and other necessary documents have been filed and recorded and other steps have been taken to create in favor of the Secured Party valid, perfected and continuing liens in the Collateral; or (C) Collateral is moved or relocated in the Company's Ordinary Course of Business, provided, however, that any permanent relocation of any of the Collateral shall require Secured Party's prior written approval in accordance with Subsection 3(b)(v)(A) above.

(vi) Upon making the filings described in the immediately following sentence or by possession or control of such Collateral by Secured Party or delivery of such Collateral to Secured Party, this Agreement creates, in favor of the Secured Party, a valid, perfected, security interest in the Collateral. Except for the filing of financing statements on Form UCC-1 under the Code with the State of Delaware, no authorization or approval of, or filing with, or notice to any Governmental Authority is required either: (A) for the grant by the Company of, or the effectiveness of, the security interest granted hereby or for the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company; or (B) for the perfection of or exercise by the Secured Party of its rights and remedies hereunder.

(vii) Simultaneous with the execution of this Agreement, the Company hereby authorizes the Secured Party to file one or more UCC financing statements, and any continuations, amendments, or assignments thereof with respect to the security interests on the Collateral granted hereby, with the State of Delaware and in such other jurisdictions as may be requested or desired by the Secured Party.

(viii) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement, and the granting of the security interests contemplated hereby, will not: (A) constitute a violation of or conflict with the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or any other organizational or governing documents of the Company; (B) constitute a violation of, or a default or breach under (either immediately, upon notice, upon lapse of time, or both), or conflicts with, or gives to any other Person any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any provision of any Contract or agreement to which Company is a party or by which any of the Collateral may be bound; (C) constitute a violation of, or a default or breach under (either immediately, upon notice, upon lapse of time, or both), or conflicts with, any Judgment of any Governmental Authority; (D) constitute a violation of, or conflict with, any Law; or (E) result in the loss or adverse modification of, or the imposition of any fine, penalty or other Encumbrance with respect to, any Permit granted or issued to, or otherwise held by or for the use of, the Company or any of the Collateral. No Consent (including from stockholders or creditors of the Company) is required for the Company to enter into and perform its obligations hereunder.

(ix) The Company shall at all times maintain the liens and security interests provided for hereunder as valid and perfected liens and security interests in the Collateral in favor of the Secured Party until this Agreement and the security interests hereunder shall terminate pursuant to Section 8(o) below. The Company shall at all times safeguard and protect all Collateral, at its own expense, for the account of the Secured Party. At the request of the Secured Party, the Company will sign and deliver to the Secured Party at any time, or from time to time, one or more financing statements pursuant to the Code (or any other applicable statute) in form reasonably satisfactory to the Secured Party and will pay the cost of filing the same in all public offices wherever filing is, or is deemed by the Secured Party to be, necessary or desirable to effect the rights and obligations provided for herein. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall pay all fees, taxes and other amounts necessary to maintain the Collateral and the security interests granted hereunder, and the Company shall obtain and furnish to the Secured Party from time to time, upon demand, such releases and/or subordinations of claims and liens which may be required to maintain the priority of the security interests hereunder.

(x) The Company will not transfer, pledge, hypothecate, encumber, license, sell or otherwise dispose of any of the Collateral without the prior written consent of the Secured Party, which consent may be withheld in the Secured Party's sole and absolute discretion, except for transfers, sales or licenses made in the Company's Ordinary Course of Business.



(xi) The Company shall keep, maintain and preserve all of the Collateral in good condition, repair and order and the Company will use, operate and maintain the Collateral in compliance with all Laws, and in compliance with all applicable insurance requirements and regulations.

(xii) The Company shall, within five (5) days of obtaining knowledge thereof, advise the Secured Party promptly, in sufficient detail, of any substantial or material change in the Collateral, and of the occurrence of any event which would have a Material Adverse Effect.

(xiii) The Company shall promptly execute and deliver to the Secured Party such further deeds, mortgages, assignments, security agreements, financing statements or other instruments, documents, certificates and assurances and take such further action as the Secured Party may from time to time request and may in its sole discretion deem necessary to perfect, protect or enforce its security interest in the Collateral, including, placing legends on Collateral or on books and records pertaining to Collateral stating that Secured Party has a security interest therein.

(xiv) The Company will take all steps reasonably necessary to diligently pursue and seek to preserve, enforce and collect any rights, claims, causes of action and accounts receivable in respect of the Collateral.

(xv) The Company shall promptly notify the Secured Party in sufficient detail upon becoming aware of any Claim, Proceeding, or any other litigation, attachment, garnishment, execution or other legal process levied against any Collateral or of any Claim, Proceeding or any other litigation, attachment, garnishment, execution or other legal process which Company knows or has reason to believe is pending or threatened against it or the Collateral, and of any other information received by the Company that may materially affect the value of the Collateral, the security interests granted hereunder or the rights and remedies of the Secured Party hereunder.

(xvi) All information heretofore, herein or hereafter supplied to the Secured Party by or on behalf of the Company with respect to the Collateral is accurate and complete in all material respects as of the date furnished.

(xvii) Company will promptly pay when due all Taxes and all transportation, storage, warehousing and all other charges and fees affecting or arising out of or relating to the Collateral and shall defend the Collateral, at Company's expense, against all claims of any Persons claiming any interest in the Collateral adverse to Company or Secured Party.

(xviii) During normal business hours and subject to prior reasonable notice from Secured Party to the Company (which notice may be e-mail or telephonic notice), Secured Party and its agents and designees may enter the Business Premises and any other premises of the Company and inspect the Collateral and all books and records of the Company (in whatever form), and the Company shall pay the reasonable costs of such inspections.

(xix) The Company shall maintain comprehensive casualty insurance on the Collateral against such risks, in such amounts, with such loss deductible amounts and with such companies as may be reasonably satisfactory to the Secured Party, and each such policy shall contain a clause or endorsement satisfactory to Secured Party naming Secured Party as loss payee and a clause or endorsement satisfactory to Secured Party that such policy may not be canceled or altered and Secured Party may not be removed as loss payee without at least thirty (30) days prior written notice to Secured Party. In all events, the amounts of such insurance coverages shall conform to prudent business practices and shall be in such minimum amounts that Company will not be deemed a co-insurer under applicable insurance laws, policies or practices. The Company hereby assigns to Secured Party and grants to Secured Party a security interest in any and all proceeds of such policies and authorizes and empowers Secured Party to adjust or compromise any loss under such policies and to collect and receive all such proceeds. The Company hereby authorizes and directs each insurance company to pay all such proceeds directly and solely to Secured Party and not to the Company and Secured Party jointly. The Company authorizes and empowers Secured Party to execute and endorse in Company's name all proofs of loss, drafts, checks and any other documents or instruments necessary to accomplish such collection, and any persons making payments to Secured Party under the terms of this subsection are hereby relieved absolutely from any obligation or responsibility to see to the application of any sums so paid. After deduction from any such proceeds of all costs and expenses (including attorney's fees) incurred by Secured Party in the collection and handling of such proceeds, the net proceeds shall be applied as follows: if no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, such net proceeds may be applied, at Company's option, either toward replacing or restoring the Collateral, in a manner and on terms satisfactory to Secured Party, or as a credit against such of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in Secured Party's sole discretion. In the event that Company may and does elect to replace or restore any of the Collateral as aforesaid, then such net proceeds shall be deposited in a segregated account opened in the name and for the benefit of Secured Party, and such net proceeds shall be disbursed therefrom by Secured Party in such manner and at such times as Secured Party deems appropriate to complete and insure such replacement or restoration; provided, however, that if an Event of Default shall occur at any time before or after replacement or restoration has commenced, then thereupon Secured Party shall have the option to apply all remaining net proceeds either toward replacing or restoring the Collateral, in a manner and on terms satisfactory to Secured Party, or as a credit against such of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in Secured Party's sole discretion. If an Event of Default shall have occurred prior to such deposit of the net proceeds, then Secured Party may, in its sole discretion, apply such net proceeds either toward replacing or restoring the Collateral, in a manner and on terms satisfactory to Secured Party, or as a credit against such of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in Secured Party's sole discretion.

( x x ) The Company shall cooperate with Secured Party to obtain and keep in effect one or more control agreements in Deposit Accounts, Electronic Chattel Paper, Investment Property and Letter-of-Credit Rights Collateral. In addition, the Company, at the Company's expense, shall promptly: (A) execute all notices of security interest for each relevant type of Software and other General Intangibles in forms suitable for filing with any United States or foreign office handling the registration or filing of patents, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property and any successor office or agency thereto; and (B) take all commercially reasonable steps in any Proceeding before any such office or any similar office or agency in any other country or any political subdivision thereof, to diligently prosecute or maintain, as applicable, each application and registration of any Software, General Intangibles or any other intellectual property rights and assets that are part of the Collateral, including filing of renewals, affidavits of use, affidavits of incontestability and opposition, interference and cancellation proceedings.

(xxi) Company shall not file any amendments, correction statements or termination statements concerning the Collateral without the prior written consent of Secured Party.

(c) Collateral Collections. After an Event of Default shall have occurred, Secured Party shall have the right at any and all times to enforce the Company's rights against all Persons obligated on any of the Collateral, including the right to: (i) notify and/or require the Company to notify any or all Persons obligated on any of the Collateral to make payments directly to Secured Party or in care of a post office lock box under the sole control of Secured Party established at Company's expense, and to take any or all action with respect to Collateral as Secured Party shall determine in its sole discretion, including, the right to demand, collect, sue for and receive any money or property at any time due, payable or receivable on account thereof, compromise and settle with any Person liable thereon, and extend the time of payment or otherwise change the terms thereof, without incurring any liability or responsibility to the Company whatsoever; and/or (ii) require the Company to segregate and hold in trust for Secured Party and, on the day of Company's receipt thereof, transmit to Secured Party in the exact form received by the Company (except for such assignments and endorsements as may be required by Secured Party), all cash, checks, drafts, money orders and other items of payment constituting any portion of the Collateral or proceeds of the Collateral. Secured Party's collection and enforcement of Collateral against Persons obligated thereon shall be deemed to be commercially reasonable if Secured Party exercises the care and follows the procedures that Secured Party generally applies to the collection of obligations owed to Secured Party.

(d) Care of Collateral. Company shall have all risk of loss of the Collateral. Secured Party shall have no liability or duty, either before or after the occurrence of an Event of Default, on account of loss of or damage to, to collect or enforce any of its rights against, the Collateral, to collect any income accruing on the Collateral, or to preserve rights against Persons with prior interests in the Collateral. If Secured Party actually receives any notices requiring action with respect to Collateral in Secured Party's possession, Secured Party shall take reasonable steps to forward such notices to the Company. The Company is responsible for responding to notices concerning the Collateral, voting the Collateral, and exercising rights and options, calls and conversions of the Collateral. Secured Party's sole responsibility is to take such action as is reasonably requested by Company in writing, however, Secured Party is not responsible to take any action that, in Secured Party's sole judgment, would affect the value of the Collateral as security for the Obligations adversely. While Secured Party is not required to take certain actions, if action is needed, in Secured Party's sole discretion, to preserve and maintain the Collateral, Company authorizes Secured Party to take such actions, but Secured Party is not obligated to do so.

4 . Events of Default. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an “Event of Default” hereunder:

(a) Failure to Pay. The failure of Company to pay any sum due under or as part of the Obligations within three (3) days following the date when any such payment shall be due and payable (whether by acceleration, declaration, extension or otherwise).

(b) Covenants and Agreements. The failure of Company to perform, observe or comply with any and all of the covenants, promises and agreements of the Company in this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, which such failure is not cured by the Company within ten (10) Business Days after receipt of written notice thereof from Secured Party, except that there shall be no notice or cure period with respect to any failure to pay any sums due under or as part of the Obligations.

(c) Information, Representations and Warranties. If any representation or warranty made herein, in the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, or if any information contained in any financial statement, application, schedule, report or any other document given by the Company in connection with the Obligations, with the Collateral, or with any Transaction Document, is not in all respects true, accurate and complete, or if the Company omitted to state any material fact or any fact necessary to make such information not misleading, and the Company shall not have provided an explanation satisfactory to the Holder within ten (10) Business Days of notice from the Holder.

(d) Default on Other Obligations. The occurrence of any default under any other borrowing, Obligation or Contract of the Company, if the result of such default would: (i) permit any Person which is a party to any such borrowing, Obligation or Contract, to accelerate the maturity thereof, or to cancel or terminate any such borrowing, Obligation or Contract; (ii) cause or be reasonably expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect; or (iii) materially and adversely affect, as determined by Secured Party in good faith, but in its sole discretion, any of the Collateral, the value thereof, Secured Party’s rights and remedies to realize upon such Collateral as set forth herein, or the Secured Party’s ability to comply with the Transaction Documents.

(e) Insolvency. The Company admits, in writing, its inability to pay its debts as they become due.

(f) Involuntary Bankruptcy. There shall be filed against Company an involuntary petition or other pleading seeking the entry of a decree or order for relief under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar foreign, federal or state insolvency or similar laws ordering: (i) the liquidation of the Company; or (ii) a reorganization of Company or the business and affairs of Company; or (iii) the appointment of a receiver, liquidator, assignee, custodian, trustee, or similar official for Company of the property of Company, and the failure to have such petition or other pleading denied or dismissed within thirty (30) calendar days from the date of filing.

(g) Voluntary Bankruptcy. The commencement by the Company of a voluntary case under the Bankruptcy Code or any foreign, federal or state insolvency or similar laws or the consent by the Company to the appointment of or taking possession by a receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, custodian, or similar official for Company of any of the property of the Company or the making by the Company of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the failure by the Company generally to pay its debts as the debts become due.

(h) Judgments, Awards. The entry of any final and non-appealable Judgment or other determination or adjudication against the Company and a determination by Secured Party, in good faith but in its sole discretion, that any such Judgment or other determination or adjudication could have a Material Adverse Effect, or could otherwise adversely affect the prospect for Secured Party to fully and punctually realize the full benefits conferred on Secured Party by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, or the prospect of repayment of all the Obligations.

(i) Injunction. The injunction or restraint of the Company in any manner from conducting its business in whole or in part and a determination by Secured Party, in good faith but in its sole discretion, that the same could have a Material Adverse Effect, or could otherwise adversely affect the prospect for Secured Party to fully and punctually realize the full benefits conferred on Secured Party by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, or the prospect of repayment of all the Obligations.

(j) Attachment by Other Parties. Any Assets of the Company shall be attached, levied upon, seized or repossessed, or come into the possession of a trustee, receiver or other custodian and a determination by Secured Party, in good faith but in its sole discretion, that the same could have a Material Adverse Effect, or could otherwise adversely affect the prospect for Secured Party to fully and punctually realize the full benefits conferred on Secured Party by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, or the prospect of repayment of all the Obligations.

(k) Adverse Change in Financial Condition. The determination in good faith by Secured Party that an event has occurred, either in the financial condition or operations of the Company, or the Collateral, or otherwise, which event could have a Material Adverse Effect, or could otherwise adversely affect the prospect for Secured Party to fully and punctually realize the full benefits conferred on Secured Party by this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

(l) Adverse Change in Value of Collateral. The determination in good faith by Secured Party that the security for the Obligations is or has become inadequate.

5. Rights and Remedies.

(a) Rights and Remedies of Secured Party. Upon and after the occurrence of an Event of Default that is not timely cured within an applicable cure period hereunder (or, as to clause (c) thereunder, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following notice from the Holder if the Company is unable to provide an explanation satisfactory to the Holder), Secured Party may, without notice or demand, exercise in any jurisdiction in which enforcement hereof is sought, the following rights and remedies, in addition to the rights and remedies available to Secured Party under the Purchase Agreement and any other Transaction Documents, the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Code, and all other rights and remedies available to Secured Party under applicable law or in equity, all such rights and remedies being cumulative and enforceable alternatively, successively or concurrently:

(i) Take absolute control of the Collateral including transferring into the Secured Party's name or into the name of its nominee or nominees (to the extent the Secured Party has not theretofore done so) and thereafter receive, for the benefit of the Secured Party, all payments made thereon, give all consents, waivers and ratifications in respect thereof and otherwise act with respect thereto as though it were the outright owner thereof;

(ii) Require the Company to, and the Company hereby agrees that it will at its expense and upon request of the Secured Party forthwith, assemble all or part of the Collateral as directed by the Secured Party and make it available to the Secured Party at a place or places to be designated by the Secured Party that is convenient to Secured Party, and the Secured Party may enter into and occupy the Business Premises or any other premises owned or leased by the Company where the Collateral or any part thereof is located or assembled in order to effectuate the Secured Party's rights and remedies hereunder or under law, including removing such Collateral therefrom, without any obligation or liability to the Company in respect of such occupation, the Company HEREBY WAIVING ANY AND ALL RIGHTS TO PRIOR NOTICE AND TO JUDICIAL HEARING WITH RESPECT TO REPOSSESSION OF COLLATERAL AND THE COMPANY HEREBY GRANTING TO SECURED PARTY AND ITS AGENTS AND REPRESENTATIVES FULL AUTHORITY TO ENTER SUCH PREMISES;

(iii) Without notice, except as specified below, and without any obligation to prepare or process the Collateral for sale: (A) sell the Collateral or any part thereof in one or more parcels at public or private sale, at any of the Secured Party's offices or elsewhere, for cash, on credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices and upon such other terms as the Secured Party may deem commercially reasonable; and/or (B) lease, license or dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof upon such terms as the Secured Party may deem commercially reasonable. The Company agrees that, to the extent notice of sale or any other disposition of the Collateral shall be required by law, at least ten (10) Business Days' notice to the Company of the time and place of any public sale or the time after which any private sale or other disposition of the Collateral is to be made shall constitute reasonable notification. The Secured Party shall not be obligated to make any sale or other disposition of any Collateral regardless of notice of sale having been given. The Secured Party may adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed therefor and such sale may, without further notice, be made at the time and place to which it was so adjourned. The Company hereby waives any claims and actions against the Secured Party arising by reason of the fact that the price at which any of the Collateral may have been sold at a private sale was less than the price which might have been obtained at a public sale or was less than the aggregate amount of the Obligations, even if the Secured Party accepts the first offer received and does not offer such Collateral to more than one offeree, and waives all rights that the Company may have to require that all or any part of such Collateral be marshaled upon any sale (public or private) thereof. The Company hereby acknowledges that: (X) any such sale of the Collateral by the Secured Party shall be made without warranty; (Y) the Secured Party may specifically disclaim any warranties of title, possession, quiet enjoyment or the like; and (Z) such actions set forth in clauses (X) and (Y) above shall not adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any such sale of Collateral. In addition to the foregoing: (1) upon written notice to the Company from the Secured Party after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, the Company shall cease any use of any intellectual property or any trademark, patent or copyright similar thereto for any purpose described in such notice; (2) the Secured Party may, at any time and from time to time after and during the continuance of an Event of Default, license, whether general, special or otherwise, and whether on an exclusive or non-exclusive basis, any of the Company's intellectual property, throughout the universe for such term or terms, on such conditions, and in such manner, as the Secured Party shall in its sole discretion determine; and (3) the Secured Party may, at any time, pursuant to the authority granted under this Agreement (such authority being effective upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default), execute and deliver on behalf of the Company, one or more instruments of assignment of any intellectual property (or any application or registration thereof), in form suitable for filing, recording or registration in any country.

(i v) Operate, manage and control the Collateral (including use of the Collateral and any other property or assets of Company in order to continue or complete performance of Company's obligations under any contracts of Company), or permit the Collateral or any portion thereof to remain idle or store the same, and collect all rents and revenues therefrom.

(v) Enforce the Company's rights against any Persons obligated upon any of the Collateral.

(vi) The Company hereby acknowledges that if the Secured Party complies with any applicable foreign, state, provincial or federal law requirements in connection with a disposition of the Collateral, such compliance will not adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale or other disposition of the Collateral.

(vii) The Secured Party shall not be required to marshal any present or future collateral security (including, this Agreement and the Collateral) for, or other assurances of payment of, the Obligations or any of them or to resort to such collateral security or other assurances of payment in any particular order, and all of the Secured Party's rights hereunder and in respect of such collateral security and other assurances of payment shall be cumulative and in addition to all other rights, however existing or arising. To the extent that the Company lawfully may, the Company hereby agrees that it will not invoke any law relating to the marshaling of collateral which might cause delay in or impede the enforcement of the Secured Party's rights under this Agreement or under any other instrument creating or evidencing any of the Obligations or under which any of the Obligations is outstanding or by which any of the Obligations is secured or payment thereof is otherwise assured, and, to the extent that it lawfully may, the Company hereby irrevocably waives the benefits of all such laws.

( b ) Power of Attorney. Effective upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Company hereby designates and appoints Secured Party and its designees as attorney-in-fact of and for the Company, irrevocably and with full power of substitution, with authority to endorse the Company's name on any notes, acceptances, checks, drafts, money orders, instruments or other evidences of payment or proceeds of the Collateral that may come into Secured Party's possession; to execute proofs of claim and loss; to adjust and compromise any claims under insurance policies; and to perform all other acts necessary and advisable, in Secured Party's sole discretion, to carry out and enforce this Agreement and the rights and remedies conferred upon the Secured Party by this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Documents. All acts of said attorney or designee are hereby ratified and approved by the Company and said attorney or designee shall not be liable for any acts of commission or omission, nor for any error of judgment or mistake of fact or law. This power of attorney is coupled with an interest and is irrevocable so long as any of the Obligations remain unpaid or unperformed or there exists any commitment by Secured Party which could give rise to any Obligations.

( c ) Costs and Expenses. The Company agrees to pay to the Secured Party, upon demand, the amount of any and all costs and expenses, including the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Secured Party and of any experts and agents, which the Secured Party may incur in connection with: (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement; (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Collateral; (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Secured Party hereunder; or (iv) the failure by the Company to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof. Included in the foregoing shall be the amount of all expenses paid or incurred by Secured Party in consulting with counsel concerning any of its rights hereunder, under the Purchase Agreement or under applicable law, as well as such portion of Secured Party's overhead as Secured Party shall allocate to collection and enforcement of the Obligations in Secured Party's sole but reasonable discretion. All such costs and expenses shall bear interest from the date of outlay until paid, at the highest rate set forth in the Debenture, or if none is so stated, the highest rate allowed by law. The provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all Obligations.

6 . Security Interest Absolute. All rights of the Secured Party and all Obligations of the Company hereunder, shall be absolute and unconditional, irrespective of: (i) any lack of validity or enforceability of this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, and any other Transaction Documents or any agreement entered into in connection with the foregoing, or any portion hereof or thereof; (ii) any change in the time, manner or place of payment or performance of, or in any other term of, all or any of the Obligations, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from the terms and provisions of the Purchase Agreement, any other Transaction Documents, or any other agreement entered into in connection with the foregoing; (iii) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any of the Collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any other collateral for, or any guaranty, or any other security, for all or any of the Obligations; (iv) any action by the Secured Party to obtain, adjust, settle and cancel in its sole discretion any insurance claims or matters made or arising in connection with the Collateral; or (v) any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute any legal or equitable defense available to the Company, or a discharge of all or any part of the security interests granted hereby. Until the Obligations shall have been paid and performed in full, the rights of the Secured Party shall continue even if the Obligations are barred for any reason, including, the running of the statute of limitations or bankruptcy. In the event that at any time any transfer of any Collateral or any payment received by the Secured Party hereunder shall be deemed by final order of a court of competent jurisdiction to have been a voidable preference or fraudulent conveyance under the Bankruptcy Code or any other similar insolvency or bankruptcy laws of any jurisdiction, or shall be deemed to be otherwise due to any party other than the Secured Party, then, in any such event, the Company's obligations hereunder shall survive cancellation of this Agreement, and shall not be discharged or satisfied by any prior payment thereof and/or cancellation of this Agreement, but shall remain a valid and binding obligation enforceable in accordance with the terms and provisions hereof. The Company waives all right to require the Secured Party to proceed against any other Person or to apply any Collateral which the Secured Party may hold at any time, or to pursue any other remedy. The Company waives any defense arising by reason of the application of the statute of limitations to any obligation secured hereby.



7 . Indemnity. The Company agrees to defend, protect, indemnify and hold the Secured Party forever harmless from and against any and all Claims of any nature or kind (including reasonable legal fees, costs, expenses, and disbursements of counsel) to the extent that they arise out of, or otherwise result from, this Agreement (including, enforcement of this Agreement). This indemnity shall survive termination of this Agreement.

8. Miscellaneous.

( a ) Performance for Company. The Company agrees and hereby authorizes that Secured Party may, in Secured Party's sole discretion, but Secured Party shall not be obligated to, whether or not an Event of Default shall have occurred, advance funds on behalf of the Company , without prior notice to the Company, in order to insure the Company's compliance with any covenant, warranty , representation or agreement of the Company made in or pursuant to this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, or any other Transaction Documents, to continue or complete, or cause to be continued or completed, performance of the Company's obligations under any Contracts of the Company, or to preserve or protect any right or interest of Secured Party in the Collateral or under or pursuant to this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, including, the payment of any insurance premiums or taxes and the satisfaction or discharge of any Claim, Obligation, Judgment or any other Encumbrance upon the Collateral or other property or Assets of Company; provided, however, that the making of any such advance by Secured Party shall not constitute a waiver by Secured Party of any Event of Default with respect to which such advance is made, nor relieve the Company of any such Event of Default. The Company shall pay to Secured Party upon demand all such advances made by Secured Party with interest thereon at the highest rate set forth in the Debenture, or if none is so stated, the highest rate allowed by law. All such advances shall be deemed to be included in the Obligations and secured by the security interest granted Secured Party hereunder; provided, however, that the provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all other Obligations.

(b) Applications of Payments and Collateral. Except as may be otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement or the Purchase Agreement, all Collateral and proceeds of Collateral coming into Secured Party's possession and all payments made by any Person to Secured Party with respect to any Collateral may be applied by Secured Party (after payment of any amounts payable to the Secured Party pursuant to Section 5(c) hereof) to any of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in its sole, but reasonable discretion. Any surplus held by the Secured Party and remaining after the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations shall be paid over to whomsoever shall be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct. Secured Party may defer the application of Noncash Proceeds of Collateral, to the Obligations until Cash Proceeds are actually received by Secured Party. In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Secured Party is legally entitled, the Company shall be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate specified in the Debenture for interest on overdue principal thereof or such other rate as shall be fixed by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and other client charges of any attorneys employed by the Secured Party to collect such deficiency.

(c) Waivers by Company. The Company hereby waives, to the extent the same may be waived under applicable law: (i) notice of acceptance of this Agreement; (ii) all claims and rights of the Company against Secured Party on account of actions taken or not taken by Secured Party in the exercise of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under the Purchase Agreement, and other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iii) all claims of the Company for failure of Secured Party to comply with any requirement of applicable law relating to enforcement of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under the Purchase Agreement, under any other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iv) all rights of redemption of the Company with respect to the Collateral; (v) in the event Secured Party seeks to repossess any or all of the Collateral by judicial proceedings, any bond(s) or demand(s) for possession which otherwise may be necessary or required; (vi) presentment, demand for payment, protest and notice of non-payment and all exemptions applicable to any of the Collateral or the Company; (vii) any and all other notices or demands which by applicable law must be given to or made upon the Company by Secured Party; (viii) settlement, compromise or release of the obligations of any Person primarily or secondarily liable upon any of the Obligations; (ix) all rights of the Company to demand that Secured Party release account debtors or other Persons liable on any of the Collateral from further obligation to Secured Party; and (x) substitution, impairment, exchange or release of any Collateral for any of the Obligations. The Company agrees that Secured Party may exercise any or all of its rights and/or remedies hereunder, under the Purchase Agreement, the other Transaction Documents and under applicable law without resorting to and without regard to any Collateral or sources of liability with respect to any of the Obligations. Upon termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and payment of all Obligations, within ten (10) Business Days following the Company's request to Secured Party, Secured Party shall release control of any security interest in the Collateral perfected by control and Secured Party shall send Company a statement terminating any financing statement filed against the Collateral.

(d) Waivers by Secured Party. No failure or any delay on the part of Secured Party in exercising any right, power or remedy hereunder, under this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, and other Transaction Documents or under applicable law, shall operate as a waiver thereof.

(e) Secured Party's Setoff. Secured Party shall have the right, in addition to all other rights and remedies available to it, following an Event of Default, to set off against any Obligations due Secured Party, any debt owing to the Company by Secured Party.

(f) Modifications, Waivers and Consents. No modifications or waiver of any provision of this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, or any other Transaction Documents, and no consent by Secured Party to any departure by the Company therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given, and any single or partial written waiver by Secured Party of any term, provision or right of Secured Party hereunder shall only be applicable to the specific instance to which it relates and shall not be deemed to be a continuing or future waiver of any other right, power or remedy. No notice to or demand upon the Company in any case shall entitle Company to any other or further notice or demand in the same, similar or other circumstances.

(g) Notices. Except as otherwise provided herein, Company waives all notices and demands in connection with the enforcement of Secured Party's rights hereunder. All notices, requests, demands and other communications provided for hereunder shall be made in accordance with the terms of the Purchase Agreement.

(h) Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. The Grantor and the Secured Party each irrevocably agrees that any dispute arising under, relating to, or in connection with, directly or indirectly, this Agreement or related to any matter which is the subject of or incidental to this Agreement (whether or not such claim is based upon breach of contract or tort) shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and/or federal courts located in Broward County, Florida; provided, however, Secured Party may, at its sole option, elect to bring any action in any other jurisdiction. This provision is intended to be a "mandatory" forum selection clause and governed by and interpreted consistent with Florida law. The Grantor and Secured Party each hereby consents to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court having its situs in said county, and each waives any objection based on forum non conveniens. The Grantor hereby waives personal service of any and all process and consent that all such service of process may be made by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Grantor, as set forth herein in the manner provided by applicable statute, law, rule of court or otherwise. Except for the foregoing mandatory forum selection clause, this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of laws, except to the extent that the validity and perfection or the perfection and the effect of perfection or non-perfection of the security interest created hereby, or remedies hereunder, in respect of any particular Collateral are governed under the Code by the law of a jurisdiction other than the State of Nevada, in which case such issues shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction governing such issues under the Code.

( i ) Survival: Successors and Assigns. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made herein shall survive the execution and delivery hereof, shall survive Closing and shall continue in full force and effect until all Obligations have been paid in full, there exists no commitment by Secured Party which could give rise to any Obligations and all appropriate termination statements have been filed terminating the security interest granted Secured Party hereunder. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and assigns of such party. In the event that Secured Party assigns this Agreement and/or its security interest in the Collateral, Secured Party shall give written notice to the Company of any such assignment and such assignment shall be binding upon and recognized by the Company (provided that failure to deliver any such written notice shall not impair, negate or otherwise adversely affect any of the Secured Party's rights or remedies under this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents). All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties by or on behalf of the Company which are contained in this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Secured Party, its successors and assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or delegate any of its rights or obligations hereunder, without the prior written consent of Secured Party, which consent may be withheld in Secured Party's sole and absolute discretion.

( j ) Severability. If any term, provision or condition, or any part thereof, of this Agreement shall for any reason be found or held invalid or unenforceable by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the remainder of such term, provision or condition nor any other term, provision or condition, and this Agreement shall survive and be construed as if such invalid or unenforceable term, provision or condition had not been contained therein.

( k ) Merger and Integration. This Agreement and the attached Schedules (if any), together with the Purchase Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, contain the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the matters covered and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and no other agreement, statement or promise made by any party hereto or thereto, or by any employee, officer, agent or attorney of any party hereto, which is not contained herein or therein shall be valid or binding.

(1) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE COMPANY HEREBY: (a) COVENANTS AND AGREES NOT TO ELECT A TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY ISSUE TRIABLE OF RIGHT BY A JURY; AND (b) WAIVES TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO WHICH THE COMPANY AND SECURED PARTY MAY BE PARTIES, ARISING OUT OF, IN CONNECTION WITH OR IN ANY WAY PERTAINING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE PURCHASE AGREEMENT AND/OR ANY TRANSACTIONS, OCCURRENCES, COMMUNICATIONS, OR UNDERSTANDINGS (OR THE LACK OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING) RELATING IN ANY WAY TO DEBTOR-CREDITOR RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES. IT IS UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT THIS WAIVER CONSTITUTES A WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OF ALL CLAIMS AGAINST ALL PARTIES TO SUCH ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS, INCLUDING CLAIMS AGAINST PARTIES WHO ARE NOT PARTIES TO THIS SECURITY AGREEMENT. THIS WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL IS SEPARATELY GIVEN, KNOWINGLY, WILLINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY MADE BY THE COMPANY AND THE COMPANY HEREBY AGREES THAT NO REPRESENTATIONS OF FACT OR OPINION HAVE BEEN MADE BY ANY INDIVIDUAL TO INDUCE THIS WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OR TO IN ANY WAY MODIFY OR NULLIFY ITS EFFECT. SECURED PARTY IS HEREBY AUTHORIZED TO SUBMIT THIS AGREEMENT TO ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE SUBJECT MATTER AND THE COMPANY AND SECURED PARTY, SO AS TO SERVE AS CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF SUCH WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. THE COMPANY REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT IT HAS BEEN REPRESENTED IN THE SIGNING OF THIS AGREEMENT AND IN THE MAKING OF THIS WAIVER BY INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, SELECTED OF ITS OWN FREE WILL, AND/OR THAT IT HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS WAIVER WITH COUNSEL.

( m ) Execution. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which taken together shall be deemed and considered one and the same Agreement, and same shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and each party has delivered its signed counterpart to the other party. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format file or other similar format file, such signature shall be deemed an original for all purposes and shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page was an original thereof.

( n ) Headings. The headings and sub-headings contained in the titling of this Agreement are intended to be used for convenience only and shall not be used or deemed to limit or diminish any of the provisions hereof.

( o ) Termination. This Agreement and the security interests hereunder shall terminate on the date on which all Obligations have been indefeasibly paid or discharged in full and there are no commitments outstanding for Secured Party to advance any funds to the Company, either under the Purchase Agreement, the Transaction Documents or any other Contract. Upon such termination, the Secured Party, at the request and at the expense of the Company, will join in executing any termination statement with respect to any financing statement executed and filed pursuant to this Agreement.

( p ) Gender and Use of Singular and Plural. All pronouns shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the party or parties or their personal representatives, successors and assigns may require.

( q ) Further Assurances. The parties hereto will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts and things as may be reasonably required to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement.

( r ) Time is of the Essence. The parties hereby agree that time is of the essence with respect to performance of each of the parties’ obligations under this Agreement. The parties agree that in the event that any date on which performance is to occur falls on a Saturday, Sunday or state or national holiday, then the time for such performance shall be extended until the next business day thereafter occurring.

( s ) Joint Preparation. The preparation of this Agreement has been a joint effort of the parties and the resulting documents shall not, solely as a matter of judicial construction, be construed more severely against one of the parties than the other.

(t) Increase in Obligations. It is the intent of the parties to secure payment of the Obligations, as the amount of such Obligations may increase from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Purchase Agreement, and all of the Obligations, as so increased from time to time, shall be and are secured hereby. Upon the execution hereof, the Company shall pay any and all documentary stamp taxes and/or other charges required to be paid in connection with the execution and enforcement of the Purchase Agreement and this Agreement, and if, as and to the extent the Obligations are increased from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Debenture, then the Company shall immediately pay any additional documentary stamp taxes or other charges in connection therewith.

[signature page follows]



SECURED PARTY:

**TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**

By: **TCA Global Credit Master Fund GP, Ltd.,**  
Its: **General Partner**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: Robert Press  
Title: Director



**PLEDGE AND ESCROW AGREEMENT**

THIS PLEDGE AND ESCROW AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”) is made and effective as of December 29, 2017 by and between \_\_\_\_\_, a \_\_\_\_\_ organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Pledgor**”), and TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a Cayman Islands limited partnership (the “**Secured Party**”), with the joinder of LUCOSKY BROOKMAN LLP (“**Escrow Agent**”).

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, the Pledgor and the Secured Party have entered into that certain Securities Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the “**Purchase Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Secured Party has agreed to purchase and Inventergy has agreed to issue and sell certain senior secured, redeemable debentures; and

**WHEREAS**, as of the date hereof, the Pledgor is the registered and beneficial owner of 99% of the issued and outstanding membership interests (the “**Pledged Securities**”) of \_\_\_\_\_, a Delaware \_\_\_\_\_ (the “**Company**”); and

**WHEREAS**, in order to secure the full and prompt payment when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) of all of the Pledgor’s Obligations to the Secured Party, or any successor to the Secured Party, under the Purchase Agreement and all other Transaction Documents, Pledgor has agreed to irrevocably pledge to the Secured Party the Pledged Securities;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants, agreements, warranties, and representations herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Recitals, Construction and Defined Terms.** The recitations set forth in the preamble of this Agreement are true and correct and incorporated herein by this reference. In this Agreement, unless the express context otherwise requires: (i) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (ii) references to the words “Section” or “Subsection” refer to the respective Sections and Subsections of this Agreement, and references to “Exhibit” or “Schedule” refer to the respective Exhibits and Schedules attached hereto; and (iii) wherever the word “include,” “includes,” “including” or words of similar import are used in this Agreement, such words will be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation.” All capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement, unless the context of this Agreement requires otherwise (provided that if a capitalized term used herein is defined in the Purchase Agreement and separately defined in this Agreement, the meaning of such term as defined in this Agreement shall control for purposes of this Agreement).

2. **Pledge.** In order to secure the full and timely payment and performance of all of the Pledgor’s Obligations to the Secured Party under the Transaction Documents, the Pledgor hereby transfers, pledges, assigns, sets over, delivers and grants to the Secured Party a continuing lien and security interest in and to all of the following property of Pledgor, both now owned and existing and hereafter created, acquired and arising (all being collectively hereinafter referred to as the “**Collateral**”) and all right, title and interest of Pledgor in and to the Collateral, to-wit:

- (a) the Pledged Securities owned by Pledgor;
- (b) any certificates representing or evidencing the Pledged Securities, if any;

(c) any and all distributions thereon, and cash and non-cash proceeds and products thereof, including all dividends, cash, distributions, income, profits, instruments, securities, stock dividends, distributions of capital stock or other securities of the Company and all other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, in exchange for or upon conversion of the Pledged Securities, whether in connection with stock splits, recapitalizations, merger, conversions, combinations, reclassifications, exchanges of securities or otherwise; and

(d) any and all voting, management, and other rights, powers and privileges accruing or incidental to an owner of the Pledged Securities and the other property referred to in subsections 2(a) through 2(c) above.

3. Transfer of Pledged Securities. Simultaneously with the execution of this Agreement, Pledgor shall deliver to the Escrow Agent: (i) if the Pledged Securities are evidenced by physical certificates, then all original certificates representing or evidencing the Pledged Securities, together with undated, irrevocable and duly executed assignments or stock powers thereof in form and substance acceptable to Secured Party (together with medallion guaranteed signatures, if required by Secured Party), executed in blank by Pledgor; (ii) if the Pledged Securities are not represented by physical certificates, then undated, irrevocable and duly executed assignment instruments in form and substance acceptable to Secured Party, executed in blank by Pledgor; and (iii) all other property, instruments, documents and papers comprising, representing or evidencing the Collateral, or any part thereof, together with proper instruments of assignment or endorsement, as Secured Party may request or require, duly executed by Pledgor (collectively, the “**Transfer Documents**”). The Pledged Securities and other Transfer Documents (collectively, the “**Pledged Materials**”) shall be held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement until the full payment and performance of all of the Obligations, the termination or expiration of this Agreement, or delivery of the Pledged Materials in accordance with this Agreement. In addition, all non-cash dividends, dividends paid or payable in cash or otherwise in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution of the Company, instruments, securities and any other distributions, whether paid or payable in cash or otherwise, made on or in respect of the Pledged Securities, whether resulting from a subdivision, combination, or reclassification of the outstanding capital stock or other securities of the Company, or received in exchange for the Pledged Securities or any part thereof, or in redemption thereof, as a result of any merger, consolidation, acquisition, or other exchange of assets to which the Company may be a party or otherwise, or any other property that constitutes part of the Collateral from time to time, including any additional certificates representing any portion of the Collateral hereafter acquired by the Pledgor, shall be immediately delivered or cause to be delivered by Pledgor to the Escrow Agent in the same form as so received, together with proper instruments of assignment or endorsement duly executed by Pledgor.

4. Security Interest Only. The security interests in the Collateral granted to Secured Party hereunder are granted as security only and shall not subject the Secured Party to, or transfer or in any way affect or modify, any obligation or liability of the Pledgor with respect to any of the Collateral or any transaction in connection therewith.

5. Record Owner of Collateral. Until an "Event of Default" (as hereinafter defined) under this Agreement shall occur, the Pledged Securities shall remain registered in the name of the Pledgor. Pledgor will promptly give to the Secured Party copies of any notices or other communications received by it and with respect to Collateral registered in the name of Pledgor.

6. Rights Related to Pledged Securities. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, unless and until an Event of Default under this Agreement shall occur:

(a) Pledgor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting, management, and other rights, powers and privileges accruing to an owner of the Pledged Securities, or any part thereof, for any purpose consistent with the terms of this Agreement; provided, however, such action would not materially and adversely affect the rights inuring to Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents, or adversely affect the remedies of the Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents, or the ability of the Secured Party to exercise same.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, all rights of the Pledgor in and to the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral shall cease and all such rights shall immediately vest in Secured Party, as may be determined by Secured Party, although Secured Party shall not have any duty to exercise such rights or be required to sell or to otherwise realize upon the Collateral, as hereinafter authorized, or to preserve the same, and Secured Party shall not be responsible for any failure to do so or delay in doing so. To effectuate the foregoing, Pledgor hereby grants to Secured Party a proxy to vote the Pledged Securities for and on behalf of Pledgor, which proxy is irrevocable and coupled with an interest and which proxy shall be effective upon the occurrence of any Event of Default. Such proxy shall remain in effect so long as the Obligations remain outstanding. The Company hereby agrees that any vote by Pledgor in violation of this Section 6 shall be null, void and of no force or effect. Furthermore, all dividends or other distributions received by the Pledgor shall be subject to delivery to Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 3 above, and until such delivery, any of such dividends and other distributions shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Secured Party, shall be segregated from other property or funds of the Pledgor and shall be forthwith delivered to Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 3 above.

7. Release of Pledged Securities. Upon the timely payment in full of all of the Obligations in accordance with the terms thereof, Secured Party shall notify the Escrow Agent in writing to such effect. Upon receipt of such written notice, the Escrow Agent shall return all of the Pledged Materials in Escrow Agent's possession to the Pledgor, whereupon any and all rights of Secured Party in and to the Pledged Materials and all other Collateral shall be terminated.

8 . Representations, Warranties, and Covenants of the Pledgor and the Company. The Pledgor and the Company hereby covenant, warrant and represent, for the benefit of the Secured Party, as follows (the following representations and warranties shall be made as of the date of this Agreement and as of each date when Pledged Securities are delivered to Escrow Agent hereunder, as applicable):

- (a) The Pledged Securities are free and clear of any and all Liens, other than as created by this Agreement.
- (b) The Pledged Securities have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and are subject to no options to purchase, or any similar rights or to any restrictions on transferability.
- (c) Each certificate or document of title constituting the Pledged Securities is genuine in all respects and represents what it purports to be.
- (d) By virtue of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and upon delivery to Escrow Agent of the Pledged Securities in accordance with this Agreement, Secured Party will have a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in the Collateral, subject to no prior or other Liens of any nature whatsoever.
- (e) Pledgor covenants, that for so long as this Agreement is in effect, Pledgor will defend the Collateral and the priority of Secured Party's security interests therein, at its sole cost and expense, against the claims and demands of all Persons at any time claiming the same or any interest therein.
- (f) At its option, Secured Party may pay, for Pledgor's account, any taxes (including documentary stamp taxes), Liens, security interests, or other encumbrances at any time levied or placed on the Collateral. Pledgor agrees to reimburse Secured Party on demand for any payment made or expense incurred by Secured Party pursuant to the foregoing authorization. Any such amount, if not promptly paid upon demand therefor, shall accrue interest at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by applicable law from the date of outlay, until paid, and shall constitute an Obligation secured hereby.
- (g) The Pledgor and the Company acknowledge, represent and warrant that Secured Party is not an "affiliate" of the Pledgor or the Company, as such term is used and defined under Rule 144 of the federal securities laws.
- (h) The Pledged Securities constitute all of the securities owned, legally or beneficially, by the Pledgor, and such securities represent 49% of the issued and outstanding membership interests or other securities, on a fully diluted basis, of the Company. At all times while this Agreement remains in effect, the Pledged Securities shall constitute and represent 49% of the issued and outstanding membership interests or other securities of the Company, on a fully-diluted basis.

(i) The Company and the Pledgor hereby authorize Secured Party to prepare and file such financing statements, amendments and other documents and do such acts as Secured Party deems necessary in order to establish and maintain valid, attached and perfected, first priority security interests in the Collateral in favor of Secured Party, for its own benefit and as agent for its Affiliates, free and clear of all Liens and claims and rights of third parties whatsoever. The Company and Pledgor hereby irrevocably authorize Secured Party at any time, and from time to time, to file in any jurisdiction any initial financing statements, amendments, continuations and other documents in furtherance of the foregoing.

9 . Events of Default. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an “**Event of Default**” hereunder:

(a) Default. The occurrence of any breach, default or “Event of Default” (as such term may be defined in any Transaction Documents), after applicable notice and cure periods, under any of the Transaction Documents.

(b) Covenants and Agreements. The failure of Pledgor or the Company to perform, observe or comply with any and all of the covenants, promises and agreements of the Pledgor and the Company in this Agreement, which such failure is not cured by the Pledgor or the Company within ten (10) Business Days after receipt of written notice thereof from Secured Party.

(c) Information, Representations and Warranties. If any representation or warranty made herein or in any other Transaction Documents, or if any information contained in any financial statement, application, schedule, report or any other document given by the Company to Secured Party in connection with the Obligations, with the Collateral, or with the Transaction Documents, is not in all material respects true, accurate and complete, or if the Pledgor or the Company omitted to state any material fact or any fact necessary to make such information not misleading and the Company shall not have provided an explanation satisfactory to the Holder within ten (10) Business Days of notice from the Holder.

10. Rights and Remedies. Subject at all times to the Uniform Commercial Code as then in effect in the State governing this Agreement, the Secured Party shall have the following rights and remedies upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default:

(a) Upon and any time after the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default that is not timely cured within an applicable cure period hereunder (or, as to clause (c) thereunder, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following notice from the Holder if the Company is unable to provide an explanation satisfactory to the Holder), the Secured Party shall have the right to acquire the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral in accordance with the following procedure: (i) the Secured Party shall provide written notice of such Event of Default (the “**Default Notice**”) to the Escrow Agent, with a copy to the Pledgor and the Company; (ii) as soon as practicable after receipt of a Default Notice, the Escrow Agent shall deliver the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral, along with the applicable Transfer Documents, to the Secured Party.

(b) Upon receipt of the Pledged Securities and other Collateral issued to the Secured Party, the Secured Party shall have the right to, without notice or demand to Pledgor or the Company: (i) sell the Collateral and to apply the proceeds of such sales, net of any selling commissions, to the Obligations owed to the Secured Party by the Company under the Transaction Documents, including outstanding principal, interest, legal fees, and any other amounts owed to the Secured Party; and (ii) exercise in any jurisdiction in which enforcement hereof is sought, any rights and remedies available to Secured Party under the provisions of any of the Transaction Documents, the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code as then in effect in the State governing this Agreement, and all other rights and remedies available to the Secured Party, under equity or applicable law, all such rights and remedies being cumulative and enforceable alternatively, successively or concurrently. In furtherance of the foregoing rights and remedies:

(i) Secured Party may sell the Pledged Securities, or any part thereof, or any other portion of the Collateral, in one or more sales, at public or private sale, conducted by any agent of, or auctioneer or attorney for Secured Party, at Secured Party's place of business or elsewhere, or at any broker's board or on any securities exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices, all as Secured Party may deem appropriate. Secured Party may be a purchaser at any such sale of any or all of the Collateral so sold. In the event Secured Party is a purchaser at any such sale, Secured Party may apply to such purchase all or any portion of the sums then due and owing by the Company to Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents or otherwise, and the Secured Party may, upon compliance with the terms of the sale, hold, retain and dispose of such property without further accountability to the Pledgor or the Company therefore. Secured Party is authorized, in its absolute discretion, to restrict the prospective bidders or purchasers of any of the Collateral at any public or private sale as to their number, nature of business and investment intention, including the restricting of bidders or purchasers to one or more persons who represent and agree, to the satisfaction of Secured Party, that they are purchasing the Collateral, or any part thereof, for their own account, for investment, and not with a view to the distribution or resale of any of such Collateral.

(ii) Upon any such sale, Secured Party shall have the right to deliver, assign and transfer to each purchaser thereof the Collateral so sold to such purchaser. Each purchaser (including Secured Party) at any such sale shall, to the full extent permitted by law, hold the Collateral so purchased absolutely free from any claim or right whatsoever, including, without limitation, any equity or right of redemption of the Pledgor, who, to the full extent that it may lawfully do so, hereby specifically waives all rights of redemption, stay, valuation or appraisal which she now has or may have under any rule of law or statute now existing or hereafter adopted.

(iii) At any such sale, the Collateral may be sold in one lot as an entirety, in separate blocks or individually as Secured Party may determine, in its sole and absolute discretion. Secured Party shall not be obligated to make any sale of any Collateral if it shall determine in its sole and absolute discretion, not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of such Collateral shall have been given. Secured Party may, without notice or publication, adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for such sale, or any adjournment thereof, and any such sale may be made at any time or place to which the same may be so adjourned without further notice or publication.

(iv) The Pledgor and the Company acknowledge that compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws (including, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, blue sky or other state securities laws or similar laws now or hereafter existing analogous in purpose or effect) might very strictly limit or restrict the course of conduct of Secured Party if Secured Party were to attempt to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral, and might also limit or restrict the extent to which or the manner in which any subsequent transferee of any such securities could sell or dispose of the same. The Pledgor and the Company further acknowledge that under applicable laws, Secured Party may be held to have certain general duties and obligations to the Pledgor, as pledgor of the Collateral, or the Company, to make some effort toward obtaining a fair price for the Collateral even though the obligations of the Pledgor and the Company may be discharged or reduced by the proceeds of sale at a lesser price. The Pledgor and the Company understand and agree that, to the extent allowable under applicable law, Secured Party is not to have any such general duty or obligation to the Pledgor or the Company, and neither the Pledgor nor the Company will attempt to hold Secured Party responsible for selling all or any part of the Collateral at an inadequate price even if Secured Party shall accept the first offer received or does not approach more than one possible purchaser. Without limiting their generality, the foregoing provisions would apply if, for example, Secured Party were to place all or any part of such securities for private placement by an investment banking firm, or if such investment banking firm purchased all or any part of such securities for its own account, or if Secured Party placed all or any part of such securities privately with a purchaser or purchasers.

(c) To the extent that the net proceeds received by the Secured Party are insufficient to satisfy the Obligations in full, the Secured Party shall be entitled to a deficiency judgment against the Company and any other Person obligated for the Obligations for such deficiency amount. The Secured Party shall have the absolute right to sell or dispose of the Collateral, or any part thereof, in any manner it sees fit and shall have no liability to the Pledgor, the Company, or any other party for selling or disposing of such Collateral even if other methods of sales or dispositions would or allegedly would result in greater proceeds than the method actually used. The Company and any other Person obligated for the Obligations shall remain liable for all deficiencies and shortfalls, if any, that may exist after the Secured Party has exhausted all remedies hereunder.

(d) Each right, power and remedy of the Secured Party provided for in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall be cumulative and concurrent and shall be in addition to every other such right, power or remedy. The exercise or beginning of the exercise by the Secured Party of any one or more of the rights, powers or remedies provided for in this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise, shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by the Secured Party of all such other rights, powers or remedies, and no failure or delay on the part of the Secured Party to exercise any such right, power or remedy shall operate as a waiver thereof. No notice to or demand on the Pledgor in any case shall entitle it to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances or constitute a waiver of any of the rights of the Secured Party to any other further action in any circumstances without demand or notice. The Secured Party shall have the full power to enforce or to assign or contract its rights under this Agreement to a third party.

(e) In addition to all other remedies available to the Secured Party, upon the issuance of the Pledged Securities to the Secured Party after an Event of Default, Pledgor and the Company each agree to: (i) take such action and prepare, distribute and/or file such documents and papers, as are required or advisable in the opinion of Secured Party and/or its counsel, to permit the sale of the Pledged Securities, whether at public sale, private sale or otherwise, including, without limitation, issuing, or causing its counsel to issue, any opinion of counsel for Pledgor or the Company required to allow the Secured Party to sell the Pledged Securities or any other Collateral under Rule 144; (ii) to bear all costs and expenses of carrying out its obligations under this Section 8(e), which shall be a part of the Obligations secured hereby; and (iv) that there is no adequate remedy at law for the failure by the Pledgor and the Company to comply with the provisions of this Section 8(e) and that such failure would not be adequately compensable in damages, and therefore agrees that its agreements contained in this subsection may be specifically enforced.

11. Concerning the Escrow Agent.

(a) The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth herein and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Escrow Agent. Escrow Agent agrees to release any property held by it hereunder (the "**Escrowed Property**") in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

(b) The Escrow Agent may act in reliance upon any writing or instrument or signature which it, in good faith, believes to be genuine, may assume the validity and accuracy of any statement or assertion contained in such a writing or instrument, and may assume that any person purporting to give any writing, notice, advice or instructions in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable in any manner for the sufficiency or correctness as to form, manner, and execution, or validity of any instrument deposited in this escrow, nor as to the identity, authority, or right of any person executing the same; and its duties hereunder shall be limited to the safekeeping of the Escrowed Property, and for the disposition of the same in accordance with this Agreement. Escrow Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any matter or thing unless and until Escrow Agent has actually received written notice of such matter or thing and Escrow Agent shall not be charged with any constructive notice whatsoever.



(c) Escrow Agent shall hold in escrow, pursuant to this Agreement, the Escrowed Property actually delivered and received by Escrow Agent hereunder, but Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to ascertain the existence of (or initiate recovery of) any other property that may be part or portion of the Collateral, or to become or remain informed with respect to the possibility or probability of additional Collateral being realized upon or collected at any time in the future, or to inform any parties to this Agreement or any third party with respect to the nature and extent of any Collateral realized and received by Escrow Agent (except upon the written request of such party), or to monitor current market values of the Collateral. Further, Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to proceed with any action or inaction based on information with respect to market values of the Collateral which Escrow Agent may in any manner learn, nor shall Escrow Agent be obligated to inform the parties hereto or any third party with respect to market values of any of the Collateral at any time, Escrow Agent having no duties with respect to investment management or information, all parties hereto understanding and intending that Escrow Agent's responsibilities are purely ministerial in nature. Any reduction in the market value or other value of the Collateral while deposited with Escrow Agent shall be at the sole risk of Pledgor and Secured Party. If all or any portion of the Escrowed Property is in the form of a check or in any other form other than cash, Escrow Agent shall deposit same as required but shall not be liable for the nonpayment thereof, nor responsible to enforce collection thereof.

(d) In the event instructions from Secured Party, Pledgor, or any other Person would require Escrow Agent to expend any monies or to incur any cost, Escrow Agent shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action until it receives payment for such costs. It is agreed that the duties of Escrow Agent are purely ministerial in nature and shall be expressly limited to the safekeeping of the Escrowed Property and for the disposition of same in accordance with this Agreement. Secured Party, Pledgor and the Company, jointly and severally, each hereby indemnifies Escrow Agent and holds it harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, damages, costs, penalties, losses, actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity, or any other expenses, fees or charges of any character or nature (collectively, the "**Claims**"), which it may incur or with which it may be threatened, directly or indirectly, arising from or in any way connected with this Agreement or which may result from Escrow Agent's following of instructions from Secured Party, Pledgor or the Company, and in connection therewith, indemnifies Escrow Agent against any and all expenses, including attorneys' fees and the cost of defending any action, suit, or proceeding or resisting any Claim, whether or not litigation is instituted, unless any such Claims arise as a result of Escrow Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. Escrow Agent shall be vested with a lien on all Escrowed Property under the terms of this Agreement, for indemnification, attorneys' fees, court costs and all other costs and expenses arising from any suit, interpleader or otherwise, or other expenses, fees or charges of any character or nature, which may be incurred by Escrow Agent by reason of disputes arising between Pledgor, the Company, Secured Party, or any third party as to the correct interpretation of this Agreement, and instructions given to Escrow Agent hereunder, or otherwise, with the right of Escrow Agent, regardless of the instruments aforesaid and without the necessity of instituting any action, suit or proceeding, to hold any property hereunder until and unless said additional expenses, fees and charges shall be fully paid. Any fees and costs charged by the Escrow Agent for serving hereunder shall be paid by the Pledgor and the Company, jointly and severally.

(e) In the event Escrow Agent shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder or shall receive instructions, claims or demands from Secured Party, the Company, Pledgor or from third persons with respect to the Escrowed Property, which, in Escrow Agent's sole opinion, are in conflict with each other or with any provision of this Agreement, Escrow Agent shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action until it shall be directed otherwise in writing by Pledgor, the Company and Secured Party and said third persons, if any, or by a final order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. If any of the parties shall be in disagreement about the interpretation of this Agreement, or about the rights and obligations, or the propriety of any action contemplated by the Escrow Agent hereunder, the Escrow Agent may, at its sole discretion, deposit the Escrowed Property with a court having jurisdiction over this Agreement, and, upon notifying all parties concerned of such action, all liability on the part of the Escrow Agent shall fully cease and terminate. The Escrow Agent shall be indemnified by the Pledgor, the Company and Secured Party for all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, in connection with the aforesaid proceeding, and shall be fully protected in suspending all or a part of its activities under this Agreement until a final decision or other settlement in the proceeding is received. In the event Escrow Agent is joined as a party to a lawsuit by virtue of the fact that it is holding the Escrowed Property, Escrow Agent shall, at its sole option, either: (i) tender the Collateral in its possession to the registry of the appropriate court; or (ii) disburse the Collateral in its possession in accordance with the court's ultimate disposition of the case, and Secured Party, the Company and Pledgor hereby, jointly and severally, indemnify and hold Escrow Agent harmless from and against any damages or losses in connection therewith including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs at all trial and appellate levels.

(f) The Escrow Agent may consult with counsel of its own choice (and the costs of such counsel shall be paid by the Pledgor, the Company and Secured Party, jointly and severally) and shall have full and complete authorization and protection for any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any mistakes of fact or error of judgment, or for any actions or omissions of any kind, unless caused by its willful misconduct or gross negligence.

(g) The Escrow Agent may resign upon ten (10) days' written notice to the parties in this Agreement. If a successor Escrow Agent is not appointed by Secured Party and Pledgor within this ten (10) day period, the Escrow Agent may petition a court of competent jurisdiction to name a successor.

(h) Conflict Waiver. The Pledgor and each Company hereby acknowledges that the Escrow Agent is counsel to the Secured Party in connection with the transactions contemplated and referred herein. The Pledgor and the Company agree that in the event of any dispute arising in connection with this Agreement or otherwise in connection with any transaction or agreement contemplated and referred herein, the Escrow Agent shall be permitted to continue to represent the Secured Party and neither the Pledgor, nor the Company, will seek to disqualify such counsel and each of them waives any objection Pledgor or the Company might have with respect to the Escrow Agent acting as the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement. Pledgor, the Company and Secured Party acknowledge and agree that nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit Escrow Agent from: (i) serving in a similar capacity on behalf of others; or (ii) acting in the capacity of attorneys for one or more of the parties hereto in connection with any matter.

1 2 . Increase in Obligations. It is the intent of the parties to secure payment of the Obligations, as the amount of such Obligations may increase from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Transaction Documents, and all of the Obligations, as so increased from time to time, shall be and are secured hereby. Upon the execution hereof, Pledgor and the Company shall pay any and all documentary stamp taxes and/or other charges required to be paid in connection with the execution and enforcement of the Transaction Documents, and if, as and to the extent the Obligations are increased from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Transaction Documents, then Pledgor and the Company shall immediately pay any additional documentary stamp taxes or other charges in connection therewith.

1 3 . Irrevocable Authorization and Instruction. If applicable, Pledgor and the Company hereby authorize and instruct the transfer agent for the Company (or transfer agents if there is more than one) to comply with any instruction received by it from Secured Party in writing that: (i) states that an Event of Default hereunder exists or has occurred; and (b) is otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, without any other or further instructions from Pledgor or the Company, and Pledgor and the Company agree that such transfer agents shall be fully protected in so complying with any such instruction from Secured Party.

1 4. Appointment as Attorney-in-Fact. The Company and Pledgor hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints Secured Party and any officer or agent of Secured Party, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full irrevocable power and authority in the place and stead of Pledgor or the Company, as applicable, and in the name of Pledgor, the Company, or in the name of Secured Party, as applicable, from time to time in the discretion of Secured Party, so long as an Event of Default hereunder exists, for the purpose of carrying out the terms of this Agreement, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute any and all documents and instruments which may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, including any financing statements, endorsements, assignments or other instruments of transfer. Pledgor and the Company each hereby ratify all that said attorneys shall lawfully do or cause to be done pursuant to the power of attorney granted in this Section 14. All powers, authorizations and agencies contained in this Agreement are coupled with an interest and are irrevocable until the Obligations are paid and performed in full.

15. Continuing Obligation of Pledgor and the Company. The obligations, covenants, agreements and duties of the Pledgor and the Company under this Agreement shall in no way be affected or impaired by: (i) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any of the obligations of the Pledgor or the Company or any other Person, as applicable; (ii) the voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, or other similar proceedings affecting the Company, Pledgor or any other Person, as applicable; (iii) the release of the Company, Pledgor or any other Person from the performance or observance of any of the agreements, covenants, terms or conditions contained in any Transaction Documents, by the operation of law or otherwise, including the release of the Company's or Pledgor's obligation to pay interest or attorney's fees.

Pledgor and the Company further agree that Secured Party may take other guaranties or collateral or security to further secure the Obligations, and consent that any of the terms, covenants and conditions contained in any of the Transaction Documents may be renewed, altered, extended, changed or modified by Secured Party or may be released by Secured Party, without in any manner affecting this Agreement or releasing Pledgor herefrom, and Pledgor shall continue to be liable hereunder to pay and perform pursuant hereto, notwithstanding any such release or the taking of such other guaranties, collateral or security. This Agreement is additional and supplemental to any and all other guaranties, security agreements or collateral heretofore and hereafter executed by Pledgor and the Company for the benefit of Secured Party, whether relating to the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Transaction Documents or not, and shall not supersede or be superseded by any other document or guaranty executed by Pledgor, the Company or any other Person for any purpose. Pledgor and the Company hereby agree that Pledgor, the Company, and any additional parties who may become liable for repayment of the sums due under the Transaction Documents, may hereafter be released from their liability hereunder and thereunder; and Secured Party may take, or delay in taking or refuse to take, any and all action with reference to any of the Transaction Documents (regardless of whether same might vary the risk or alter the rights, remedies or recourses of Pledgor), including specifically the settlement or compromise of any amount allegedly due thereunder, all without notice to, consideration to or the consent of the Pledgor, and without in any way releasing, diminishing or affecting in any way the absolute nature of Pledgor's obligations and liabilities hereunder.

No delay on the part of the Secured Party in exercising any rights hereunder or failure to exercise the same shall operate as a waiver of such rights. Pledgor and the Company hereby waives any and all legal requirements, statutory or otherwise, that Secured Party shall institute any action or proceeding at law or in equity or exhaust its rights, remedies and recourses against Pledgor, the Company or anyone else with respect to the Transaction Documents, as a condition precedent to bringing an action against Pledgor or the Company upon this Agreement or as a condition precedent to Secured Party's rights to sell the Pledged Securities or any other Collateral. Pledgor and the Company agrees that Secured Party may simultaneously maintain an action upon this Agreement and an action or proceeding upon the Transaction Documents. All remedies afforded by reason of this Agreement are separate and cumulative remedies and may be exercised serially, simultaneously and in any order, and the exercise of any of such remedies shall not be deemed an exclusion of the other remedies and shall in no way limit or prejudice any other contractual, legal, equitable or statutory remedies which Secured Party may have in the Pledged Securities, any other Collateral, or under the Transaction Documents. Until the Obligations, and all extensions, renewals and modifications thereof, are paid in full, and until each and all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Agreement are fully performed, Pledgor shall not be released by any act or thing which might, but for this provision of this Agreement, be deemed a legal or equitable discharge of a surety, or by reason of any waiver, extension, modification, forbearance or delay of Secured Party or any obligation or agreement between the Company or their successors or assigns, and the then holder of the Transaction Documents, relating to the payment of any sums evidenced or secured thereby or to any of the other terms, covenants and conditions contained therein, and Pledgor hereby expressly waive and surrender any defense to liability hereunder based upon any of the foregoing acts, things, agreements or waivers, or any of them. Pledgor and the Company also waives any defense arising by virtue of any disability, insolvency, bankruptcy, lack of authority or power or dissolution of Pledgor or the Company, even though rendering the Transaction Documents void, unenforceable or otherwise uncollectible, it being agreed that Pledgor and the Company shall remain liable hereunder, regardless of any claim which Pledgor or the Company might otherwise have against Secured Party by virtue of Secured Party's invocation of any right, remedy or recourse given to it hereunder or under the Transaction Documents. In addition, Pledgor waives and renounces any right of subrogation, reimbursement or indemnity whatsoever, and any right of recourse to security for the Obligations of the Company to Secured Party, unless and until all of said Obligations have been paid in full to Secured Party.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) Performance for Pledgor or the Company. The Pledgor and the Company agree and hereby acknowledge that Secured Party may, in Secured Party's sole discretion, but Secured Party shall not be obligated to, whether or not an Event of Default shall have occurred, advance funds on behalf of the Company or Pledgor, without prior notice to the Pledgor or the Company, in order to insure the Company's and Pledgor's compliance with any covenant, warranty, representation or agreement of the Pledgor or the Company made in or pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, to continue or complete, or cause to be continued or completed, performance of the Pledgor's and the Company's obligations under any contracts of the Pledgor or the Company, or to preserve or protect any right or interest of Secured Party in the Collateral or under or pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents; provided, however, that the making of any such advance by Secured Party shall not constitute a waiver by Secured Party of any Event of Default with respect to which such advance is made, nor relieve the Pledgor or the Company of any such Event of Default. The Pledgor and the Company, respectively and as applicable, shall pay to Secured Party upon demand all such advances made by Secured Party with interest thereon at the highest rate permitted by applicable law. All such advances shall be deemed to be included in the Obligations and secured by the security interest granted Secured Party hereunder; provided, however, that the provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all other Obligations.

(b) Applications of Payments and Collateral. Except as may be otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, all Collateral and proceeds of Collateral coming into Secured Party's possession may be applied by Secured Party (after payment of any costs, fees and other amounts incurred by Secured Party in connection therewith) to any of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in its sole discretion. Any surplus held by the Secured Party and remaining after the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations shall be paid over to whomsoever shall be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct. In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Secured Party is legally entitled, the Company shall be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate permitted by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and other client charges of any attorneys employed by the Secured Party to collect such deficiency.

(c) Waivers by Pledgor and the Company. The Company and the Pledgor hereby waives, to the extent the same may be waived under applicable law: (i) notice of acceptance of this Agreement; (ii) all claims and rights of the Pledgor and the Company against Secured Party on account of actions taken or not taken by Secured Party in the exercise of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under any other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iii) all claims of the Pledgor and the Company for failure of Secured Party to comply with any requirement of applicable law relating to enforcement of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under the other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iv) all rights of redemption of the Pledgor with respect to the Collateral; (v) in the event Secured Party seeks to repossess any or all of the Collateral by judicial proceedings, any bond(s) or demand(s) for possession which otherwise may be necessary or required; (vi) presentment, demand for payment, protest and notice of non-payment and all exemptions applicable to any of the Collateral or the Pledgor or the Company; (vii) any and all other notices or demands which by applicable law must be given to or made upon the Pledgor or the Company by Secured Party; (viii) settlement, compromise or release of the obligations of any person or entity primarily or secondarily liable upon any of the Obligations; (ix) all rights of the Pledgor or the Company to demand that Secured Party release account debtors or other persons or entities liable on any of the Collateral from further obligation to Secured Party; and (x) substitution, impairment, exchange or release of any Collateral for any of the Obligations. The Pledgor and the Company agree that Secured Party may exercise any or all of its rights and/or remedies hereunder and under any other Transaction Documents and under applicable law without resorting to and without regard to any Collateral or sources of liability with respect to any of the Obligations.

(d) Waivers by Secured Party. No failure or any delay on the part of Secured Party in exercising any right, power or remedy hereunder or under any other Transaction Documents or under applicable law, shall operate as a waiver thereof.

(e) Secured Party's Setoff. Secured Party shall have the right, in addition to all other rights and remedies available to it, following an Event of Default, to set off against any Obligations due Secured Party, any debt owing to the Pledgor or the Company by Secured Party.

(f) Modifications, Waivers and Consents. No modifications or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no consent by Secured Party to any departure by the Pledgor or the Company therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given, and any single or partial written waiver by Secured Party of any term, provision or right of Secured Party hereunder shall only be applicable to the specific instance to which it relates and shall not be deemed to be a continuing or future waiver of any other right, power or remedy. No notice to or demand upon the Pledgor or the Company in any case shall entitle Pledgor or the Company to any other or further notice or demand in the same, similar or other circumstances.

(g) Notices. All notices of request, demand and other communications hereunder shall be addressed, sent and deemed delivered in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, including delivery of any such notices or communications to the Pledgor on behalf of the Company, which the Company hereby agrees and acknowledges shall be valid and effective notice to the Company hereunder.

(h) Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. The Pledgor, the Company and the Secured Party each irrevocably agrees that any dispute arising under, relating to, or in connection with, directly or indirectly, this Agreement or related to any matter which is the subject of or incidental to this Agreement (whether or not such claim is based upon breach of contract or tort) shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and/or federal courts located in Broward County, Florida; provided, however, Secured Party may, at Secured Party's sole option, elect to bring any action in any other jurisdiction. This provision is intended to be a "mandatory" forum selection clause and governed by and interpreted consistent with Florida law. The Pledgor, the Company and Secured Party each hereby consents to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court having its situs in said county (or to any other jurisdiction or venue, if Secured Party so elects), and each waives any objection based on forum non conveniens. The Pledgor and the Company each hereby waives personal service of any and all process and consent that all such service of process may be made by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Pledgor or the Company, as applicable, as set forth herein and in the manner provided by applicable statute, law, rule of court or otherwise. Except for the foregoing mandatory forum selection clause, this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of laws.

(i) Survival: Successors and Assigns. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made herein shall survive the execution and delivery hereof, and shall continue in full force and effect until all Obligations have been paid in full, there exists no commitment by Secured Party which could give rise to any Obligations. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and assigns of such party. In the event that Secured Party assigns this Agreement and/or its security interest in the Collateral, such assignment shall be binding upon and recognized by the Pledgor. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties by or on behalf of the Pledgor or the Company which are contained in this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Secured Party, its successors and assigns. Neither the Pledgor, nor the Company, may assign this Agreement or delegate any of their respective rights or obligations hereunder, without the prior written consent of Secured Party, which consent may be withheld in Secured Party's sole and absolute discretion.

(j) Severability. If any term, provision or condition, or any part thereof, of this Agreement shall for any reason be found or held invalid or unenforceable by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the remainder of such term, provision or condition nor any other term, provision or condition, and this Agreement shall survive and be construed as if such invalid or unenforceable term, provision or condition had not been contained therein.

(k) Merger and Integration. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents contain the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the matters covered and the transactions contemplated hereby, and no other agreement, statement or promise made by any party hereto, or by any employee, officer, agent or attorney of any party hereto, which is not contained herein shall be valid or binding.

(l) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE PLEDGOR AND THE COMPANY EACH HEREBY: (i) COVENANTS AND AGREES NOT TO ELECT A TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY ISSUE TRIABLE OF RIGHT BY A JURY; AND (ii) WAIVES TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO WHICH THE PLEDGOR, ANY COMPANY AND SECURED PARTY MAY BE PARTIES, ARISING OUT OF, IN CONNECTION WITH OR IN ANY WAY PERTAINING TO THIS AGREEMENT, AND/OR ANY TRANSACTIONS, OCCURRENCES, COMMUNICATIONS, OR UNDERSTANDINGS (OR THE LACK OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING) RELATING IN ANY WAY TO DEBTOR-CREDITOR RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES. IT IS UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT THIS WAIVER CONSTITUTES A WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OF ALL CLAIMS AGAINST ALL PARTIES TO SUCH ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS, INCLUDING CLAIMS AGAINST PARTIES WHO ARE NOT PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT. THIS WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL IS SEPARATELY GIVEN, KNOWINGLY, WILLINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY MADE BY THE PLEDGOR AND THE COMPANY AND THE PLEDGOR AND THE COMPANY HEREBY AGREE THAT NO REPRESENTATIONS OF FACT OR OPINION HAVE BEEN MADE BY ANY INDIVIDUAL TO INDUCE THIS WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OR TO IN ANY WAY MODIFY OR NULLIFY ITS EFFECT. SECURED PARTY IS HEREBY AUTHORIZED TO SUBMIT THIS AGREEMENT TO ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE SUBJECT MATTER AND THE PLEDGOR, THE COMPANY AND SECURED PARTY, SO AS TO SERVE AS CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF SUCH WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. THE PLEDGOR AND THE COMPANY REPRESENT AND WARRANT THAT EACH OF THEM HAS BEEN REPRESENTED IN THE SIGNING OF THIS AGREEMENT AND IN THE MAKING OF THIS WAIVER BY INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, SELECTED OF ITS OWN FREE WILL, AND/OR THAT IT HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS WAIVER WITH COUNSEL.



(m) Execution. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which taken together shall be deemed and considered one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format file or other similar format file, such signature shall be deemed an original for all purposes and shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page was an original thereof.

(n) Headings. The headings and sub-headings contained in the titling of this Agreement are intended to be used for convenience only and shall not be used or deemed to limit or diminish any of the provisions hereof.

(o) Gender and Use of Singular and Plural. All pronouns shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the party or parties or their personal representatives, successors and assigns may require.

(p) Further Assurances. The parties hereto will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts and things as may be reasonably required to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement, including the execution and filing of UCC-1 Financing Statements in any jurisdiction as Secured Party may require.

(q) Time is of the Essence. The parties hereby agree that time is of the essence with respect to performance of each of the parties’ obligations under this Agreement. The parties agree that in the event that any date on which performance is to occur falls on a Saturday, Sunday or state or national holiday, then the time for such performance shall be extended until the next business day thereafter occurring.

(r) Joint Preparation. The preparation of this Agreement has been a joint effort of the parties and the resulting documents shall not, solely as a matter of judicial construction, be construed more severely against one of the parties than the other.

(s) Prevailing Party. If any legal action or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, or because of an alleged dispute, breach, default or misrepresentation in connection with any provisions of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, the successful or prevailing party or parties shall be entitled to recover from the non-prevailing party, reasonable attorneys’ fees, court costs and all expenses, even if not taxable as court costs (including, without limitation, all such fees, costs and expenses incident to appeals), incurred in that action or proceeding, in addition to any other relief to which such party or parties may be entitled.

(t) Costs and Expenses. The Pledgor and the Company, jointly and severally, agree to pay to the Secured Party, upon demand, the amount of any and all costs and expenses, including the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Secured Party and of any experts and agents, which the Secured Party may incur in connection with: (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement; (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Collateral; (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Secured Party hereunder; or (iv) the failure by the Pledgor or the Company to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof. Included in the foregoing shall be the amount of all expenses paid or incurred by Secured Party in consulting with counsel concerning any of its rights hereunder, under any Transaction Documents or under applicable law, as well as such portion of Secured Party's overhead as Secured Party shall allocate to collection and enforcement of the Obligations in Secured Party's sole but reasonable discretion. All such costs and expenses shall bear interest from the date of outlay until paid, at the highest rate allowed by law. The provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all Obligations.

(u) Joint and Several Liability. The liability of Pledgor shall be joint and several with the liability of the Company and any other Person liable for the Obligations.

**[Signatures on the following page]**





**SECURED PARTY:**

**TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**

By: **TCA Global Credit Fund GP, Ltd.**

Its: **General Partner**

By:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Robert Press, Director

**PLEDGE AND ESCROW AGREEMENT**

THIS PLEDGE AND ESCROW AGREEMENT (“**Agreement**”) is made and effective as of December 29, 2017 by and between **INVENTERGY, INC.**, a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the “**Pledgor**”), and **TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**, a Cayman Islands limited partnership (the “**Secured Party**”), with the joinder of **LUCOSKY BROOKMAN LLP** (“**Escrow Agent**”).

**RECITALS**

**WHEREAS**, Inventergy Global, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (“**Inventergy**”), and the Secured Party have entered into that certain Securities Purchase Agreement of even date herewith (the “**Purchase Agreement**”), pursuant to which the Secured Party has agreed to purchase and Inventergy has agreed to issue and sell certain senior secured, redeemable debentures; and

**WHEREAS**, as of the date hereof, the Pledgor is the registered and beneficial owner of 10 Class B Units of the issued and outstanding Class B membership interests (the “**Pledged Securities**”) of INVT SPE, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the “**Company**”); and

**WHEREAS**, in order to secure the full and prompt payment when due (whether at the stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise) of all of the Pledgor’s Obligations to the Secured Party, or any successor to the Secured Party, under the Purchase Agreement and all other Transaction Documents, Pledgor has agreed to irrevocably pledge to the Secured Party the Pledged Securities;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the mutual covenants, agreements, warranties, and representations herein contained, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Recitals, Construction and Defined Terms**. The recitations set forth in the preamble of this Agreement are true and correct and incorporated herein by this reference. In this Agreement, unless the express context otherwise requires: (i) the words “herein,” “hereof” and “hereunder” and words of similar import refer to this Agreement as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement; (ii) references to the words “Section” or “Subsection” refer to the respective Sections and Subsections of this Agreement, and references to “Exhibit” or “Schedule” refer to the respective Exhibits and Schedules attached hereto; and (iii) wherever the word “include,” “includes,” “including” or words of similar import are used in this Agreement, such words will be deemed to be followed by the words “without limitation.” All capitalized terms used in this Agreement that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement, unless the context of this Agreement requires otherwise (provided that if a capitalized term used herein is defined in the Purchase Agreement and separately defined in this Agreement, the meaning of such term as defined in this Agreement shall control for purposes of this Agreement).

2. **Pledge**. In order to secure the full and timely payment and performance of all of the Pledgor’s Obligations to the Secured Party under the Transaction Documents, the Pledgor hereby transfers, pledges, assigns, sets over, delivers and grants to the Secured Party a continuing lien and security interest in and to all of the following property of Pledgor, both now owned and existing and hereafter created, acquired and arising (all being collectively hereinafter referred to as the “**Collateral**”) and all right, title and interest of Pledgor in and to the Collateral, to-wit:

---

- (a) the Pledged Securities owned by Pledgor;
- (b) any certificates representing or evidencing the Pledged Securities, if any;
- (c) any and all distributions thereon, and cash and non-cash proceeds and products thereof, including all dividends, cash, distributions, income, profits, instruments, securities, stock dividends, distributions of capital stock or other securities of the Company and all other property from time to time received, receivable or otherwise distributed in respect of, in exchange for or upon conversion of the Pledged Securities, whether in connection with stock splits, recapitalizations, merger, conversions, combinations, reclassifications, exchanges of securities or otherwise;
- (d) any and all voting, management, and other rights, powers and privileges accruing or incidental to an owner of the Pledged Securities and the other property referred to in subsections 2(a) through 2(c) above; and
- (e) the Pledgor shall not amend or modify the Irrevocable Instruction Letter from the Pledgor to the Company regarding any proceeds from the Class B membership interest of the Company without the prior written consent of the Secured Party.

3. Transfer of Pledged Securities. Simultaneously with the execution of this Agreement, Pledgor shall deliver to the Escrow Agent: (i) if the Pledged Securities are evidenced by physical certificates, then all original certificates representing or evidencing the Pledged Securities, together with undated, irrevocable and duly executed assignments or stock powers thereof in form and substance acceptable to Secured Party (together with medallion guaranteed signatures, if required by Secured Party), executed in blank by Pledgor; (ii) if the Pledged Securities are not represented by physical certificates, then undated, irrevocable and duly executed assignment instruments in form and substance acceptable to Secured Party, executed in blank by Pledgor; and (iii) all other property, instruments, documents and papers comprising, representing or evidencing the Collateral, or any part thereof, together with proper instruments of assignment or endorsement, as Secured Party may request or require, duly executed by Pledgor (collectively, the “**Transfer Documents**”). The Pledged Securities and other Transfer Documents (collectively, the “**Pledged Materials**”) shall be held by the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement until the full payment and performance of all of the Obligations, the termination or expiration of this Agreement, or delivery of the Pledged Materials in accordance with this Agreement. In addition, all non-cash dividends, dividends paid or payable in cash or otherwise in connection with a partial or total liquidation or dissolution of the Company, instruments, securities and any other distributions, whether paid or payable in cash or otherwise, made on or in respect of the Pledged Securities, whether resulting from a subdivision, combination, or reclassification of the outstanding capital stock or other securities of the Company, or received in exchange for the Pledged Securities or any part thereof, or in redemption thereof, as a result of any merger, consolidation, acquisition, or other exchange of assets to which the Company may be a party or otherwise, or any other property that constitutes part of the Collateral from time to time, including any additional certificates representing any portion of the Collateral hereafter acquired by the Pledgor, shall be immediately delivered or cause to be delivered by Pledgor to the Escrow Agent in the same form as so received, together with proper instruments of assignment or endorsement duly executed by Pledgor.

4. Security Interest Only. The security interests in the Collateral granted to Secured Party hereunder are granted as security only and shall not subject the Secured Party to, or transfer or in any way affect or modify, any obligation or liability of the Pledgor with respect to any of the Collateral or any transaction in connection therewith.

5. Record Owner of Collateral. Until an "Event of Default" (as hereinafter defined) under this Agreement shall occur, the Pledged Securities shall remain registered in the name of the Pledgor. Pledgor will promptly give to the Secured Party copies of any notices or other communications received by it and with respect to Collateral registered in the name of Pledgor.

6. Rights Related to Pledged Securities. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, unless and until an Event of Default under this Agreement shall occur:

(a) Pledgor shall be entitled to exercise any and all voting, management, and other rights, powers and privileges accruing to an owner of the Pledged Securities, or any part thereof, for any purpose consistent with the terms of this Agreement; provided, however, such action would not materially and adversely affect the rights inuring to Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents, or adversely affect the remedies of the Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents, or the ability of the Secured Party to exercise same.

(b) Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, all rights of the Pledgor in and to the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral shall cease and all such rights shall immediately vest in Secured Party, as may be determined by Secured Party, although Secured Party shall not have any duty to exercise such rights or be required to sell or to otherwise realize upon the Collateral, as hereinafter authorized, or to preserve the same, and Secured Party shall not be responsible for any failure to do so or delay in doing so. To effectuate the foregoing, Pledgor hereby grants to Secured Party a proxy to vote the Pledged Securities for and on behalf of Pledgor, which proxy is irrevocable and coupled with an interest and which proxy shall be effective upon the occurrence of any Event of Default. Such proxy shall remain in effect so long as the Obligations remain outstanding. Furthermore, all dividends or other distributions received by the Pledgor shall be subject to delivery to Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 3 above, and until such delivery, any of such dividends and other distributions shall be received in trust for the benefit of the Secured Party, shall be segregated from other property or funds of the Pledgor and shall be forthwith delivered to Escrow Agent in accordance with Section 3 above.



7 . Release of Pledged Securities. Upon the timely payment in full of all of the Obligations in accordance with the terms thereof, Secured Party shall notify the Escrow Agent in writing to such effect. Upon receipt of such written notice, the Escrow Agent shall return all of the Pledged Materials in Escrow Agent's possession to the Pledgor, whereupon any and all rights of Secured Party in and to the Pledged Materials and all other Collateral shall be terminated.

8 . Representations, Warranties, and Covenants of the Pledgor. The Pledgor hereby covenants, warrants and represents, for the benefit of the Secured Party, as follows (the following representations and warranties shall be made as of the date of this Agreement and as of each date when Pledged Securities are delivered to Escrow Agent hereunder, as applicable):

- (a) The Pledged Securities are free and clear of any and all Liens, other than as created by this Agreement.
- (b) The Pledged Securities have been duly authorized and are validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable, and are subject to no options to purchase, or any similar rights or to any restrictions on transferability.
- (c) Each certificate or document of title constituting the Pledged Securities is genuine in all respects and represents what it purports to be.
- (d) By virtue of the execution and delivery of this Agreement and upon delivery to Escrow Agent of the Pledged Securities in accordance with this Agreement, Secured Party will have a valid and perfected, first priority security interest in the Collateral, subject to no prior or other Liens of any nature whatsoever.
- (e) Pledgor covenants, that for so long as this Agreement is in effect, Pledgor will defend the Collateral and the priority of Secured Party's security interests therein, at its sole cost and expense, against the claims and demands of all Persons at any time claiming the same or any interest therein.
- (f) At its option, Secured Party may pay, for Pledgor's account, any taxes (including documentary stamp taxes), Liens, security interests, or other encumbrances at any time levied or placed on the Collateral. Pledgor agrees to reimburse Secured Party on demand for any payment made or expense incurred by Secured Party pursuant to the foregoing authorization. Any such amount, if not promptly paid upon demand therefor, shall accrue interest at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by applicable law from the date of outlay, until paid, and shall constitute an Obligation secured hereby.
- (g) The Pledgor acknowledges, represent and warrants that Secured Party is not an "affiliate" of the Pledgor, as such term is used and defined under Rule 144 of the federal securities laws.

(h) The Pledged Securities constitute all of the securities owned, legally or beneficially, by the Pledgor, and such securities represent 100% of the issued and outstanding Series B membership interests or other securities, on a fully diluted basis, of the Company. At all times while this Agreement remains in effect, the Pledged Securities shall constitute and represent 100% of the issued and outstanding Series B membership interests or other securities of the Company, on a fully-diluted basis.

(i) The Pledgor hereby authorize Secured Party to prepare and file such financing statements, amendments and other documents and do such acts as Secured Party deems necessary in order to establish and maintain valid, attached and perfected, first priority security interests in the Collateral in favor of Secured Party, for its own benefit and as agent for its Affiliates, free and clear of all Liens and claims and rights of third parties whatsoever. The Pledgor hereby irrevocably authorize Secured Party at any time, and from time to time, to file in any jurisdiction any initial financing statements, amendments, continuations and other documents in furtherance of the foregoing.

9 . Events of Default. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute an “**Event of Default**” hereunder:

(a) Default. The occurrence of any breach, default or “Event of Default” (as such term may be defined in any Transaction Documents), after applicable notice and cure periods, under any of the Transaction Documents.

(b) Covenants and Agreements. The failure of Pledgor to perform, observe or comply with any and all of the covenants, promises and agreements of the Pledgor in this Agreement, which such failure is not cured by the Pledgor within ten (10) Business Day after receipt of written notice thereof from Secured Party.

(c) Information, Representations and Warranties. If any representation or warranty made herein or in any other Transaction Documents, or if any information contained in any financial statement, application, schedule, report or any other document given by the Pledgor to Secured Party in connection with the Obligations, with the Collateral, or with the Transaction Documents, is not in all material respects true, accurate and complete, or if the Pledgor omitted to state any material fact or any fact necessary to make such information not misleading and the Pledgor shall not have provided an explanation satisfactory to the Holder within ten (10) Business Days of notice from the Holder.

10. Rights and Remedies. Subject at all times to the Uniform Commercial Code as then in effect in the State governing this Agreement, the Secured Party shall have the following rights and remedies upon the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default:

(a) Upon and any time after the occurrence and continuation of an Event of Default that is not timely cured within an applicable cure period hereunder (or, as to clause (c) thereunder, on the tenth (10<sup>th</sup>) Trading Day following notice from the Holder if the Pledgor is unable to provide an explanation satisfactory to the Holder), the Secured Party shall have the right to acquire the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral in accordance with the following procedure: (i) the Secured Party shall provide written notice of such Event of Default (the “**Default Notice**”) to the Escrow Agent, with a copy to the Pledgor; (ii) as soon as practicable after receipt of a Default Notice, the Escrow Agent shall deliver the Pledged Securities and all other Collateral, along with the applicable Transfer Documents, to the Secured Party.

(b) Upon receipt of the Pledged Securities and other Collateral issued to the Secured Party, the Secured Party shall have the right to, without notice or demand to Pledgor: (i) sell the Collateral and to apply the proceeds of such sales, net of any selling commissions, to the Obligations owed to the Secured Party by the Pledgor under the Transaction Documents, including outstanding principal, interest, legal fees, and any other amounts owed to the Secured Party; and (ii) exercise in any jurisdiction in which enforcement hereof is sought, any rights and remedies available to Secured Party under the provisions of any of the Transaction Documents, the rights and remedies of a secured party under the Uniform Commercial Code as then in effect in the State governing this Agreement, and all other rights and remedies available to the Secured Party, under equity or applicable law, all such rights and remedies being cumulative and enforceable alternatively, successively or concurrently. In furtherance of the foregoing rights and remedies:

(i) Secured Party may sell the Pledged Securities, or any part thereof, or any other portion of the Collateral, in one or more sales, at public or private sale, conducted by any agent of, or auctioneer or attorney for Secured Party, at Secured Party’s place of business or elsewhere, or at any broker’s board or on any securities exchange, for cash, upon credit or for future delivery, and at such price or prices, all as Secured Party may deem appropriate. Secured Party may be a purchaser at any such sale of any or all of the Collateral so sold. In the event Secured Party is a purchaser at any such sale, Secured Party may apply to such purchase all or any portion of the sums then due and owing by the Pledgor to Secured Party under any of the Transaction Documents or otherwise, and the Secured Party may, upon compliance with the terms of the sale, hold, retain and dispose of such property without further accountability to the Pledgor therefore. Secured Party is authorized, in its absolute discretion, to restrict the prospective bidders or purchasers of any of the Collateral at any public or private sale as to their number, nature of business and investment intention, including the restricting of bidders or purchasers to one or more persons who represent and agree, to the satisfaction of Secured Party, that they are purchasing the Collateral, or any part thereof, for their own account, for investment, and not with a view to the distribution or resale of any of such Collateral.

(ii) Upon any such sale, Secured Party shall have the right to deliver, assign and transfer to each purchaser thereof the Collateral so sold to such purchaser. Each purchaser (including Secured Party) at any such sale shall, to the full extent permitted by law, hold the Collateral so purchased absolutely free from any claim or right whatsoever, including, without limitation, any equity or right of redemption of the Pledgor, who, to the full extent that it may lawfully do so, hereby specifically waives all rights of redemption, stay, valuation or appraisal which she now has or may have under any rule of law or statute now existing or hereafter adopted.

(iii) At any such sale, the Collateral may be sold in one lot as an entirety, in separate blocks or individually as Secured Party may determine, in its sole and absolute discretion. Secured Party shall not be obligated to make any sale of any Collateral if it shall determine in its sole and absolute discretion, not to do so, regardless of the fact that notice of sale of such Collateral shall have been given. Secured Party may, without notice or publication, adjourn any public or private sale from time to time by announcement at the time and place fixed for such sale, or any adjournment thereof, and any such sale may be made at any time or place to which the same may be so adjourned without further notice or publication.

(iv) The Pledgor acknowledges that compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws (including, without limitation, the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, blue sky or other state securities laws or similar laws now or hereafter existing analogous in purpose or effect) might very strictly limit or restrict the course of conduct of Secured Party if Secured Party were to attempt to sell or otherwise dispose of all or any part of the Collateral, and might also limit or restrict the extent to which or the manner in which any subsequent transferee of any such securities could sell or dispose of the same. The Pledgor further acknowledges that under applicable laws, Secured Party may be held to have certain general duties and obligations to the Pledgor, as pledgor of the Collateral, to make some effort toward obtaining a fair price for the Collateral even though the obligations of the Pledgor may be discharged or reduced by the proceeds of sale at a lesser price. The Pledgor understands and agrees that, to the extent allowable under applicable law, Secured Party is not to have any such general duty or obligation to the Pledgor, and the Pledgor will not attempt to hold Secured Party responsible for selling all or any part of the Collateral at an inadequate price even if Secured Party shall accept the first offer received or does not approach more than one possible purchaser. Without limiting their generality, the foregoing provisions would apply if, for example, Secured Party were to place all or any part of such securities for private placement by an investment banking firm, or if such investment banking firm purchased all or any part of such securities for its own account, or if Secured Party placed all or any part of such securities privately with a purchaser or purchasers.

(c) To the extent that the net proceeds received by the Secured Party are insufficient to satisfy the Obligations in full, the Secured Party shall be entitled to a deficiency judgment against the Pledgor and any other Person obligated for the Obligations for such deficiency amount. The Secured Party shall have the absolute right to sell or dispose of the Collateral, or any part thereof, in any manner it sees fit and shall have no liability to the Pledgor, or any other party for selling or disposing of such Collateral even if other methods of sales or dispositions would or allegedly would result in greater proceeds than the method actually used. The Pledgor and any other Person obligated for the Obligations shall remain liable for all deficiencies and shortfalls, if any, that may exist after the Secured Party has exhausted all remedies hereunder.

(d) Each right, power and remedy of the Secured Party provided for in this Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall be cumulative and concurrent and shall be in addition to every other such right, power or remedy. The exercise or beginning of the exercise by the Secured Party of any one or more of the rights, powers or remedies provided for in this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise, shall not preclude the simultaneous or later exercise by the Secured Party of all such other rights, powers or remedies, and no failure or delay on the part of the Secured Party to exercise any such right, power or remedy shall operate as a waiver thereof. No notice to or demand on the Pledgor in any case shall entitle it to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances or constitute a waiver of any of the rights of the Secured Party to any other further action in any circumstances without demand or notice. The Secured Party shall have the full power to enforce or to assign or contract its rights under this Agreement to a third party.

(e) In addition to all other remedies available to the Secured Party, upon the issuance of the Pledged Securities to the Secured Party after an Event of Default, Pledgor agrees to: (i) take such action and prepare, distribute and/or file such documents and papers, as are required or advisable in the opinion of Secured Party and/or its counsel, to permit the sale of the Pledged Securities, whether at public sale, private sale or otherwise, including, without limitation, issuing, or causing its counsel to issue, any opinion of counsel for Pledgor required to allow the Secured Party to sell the Pledged Securities or any other Collateral under Rule 144; (ii) to bear all costs and expenses of carrying out its obligations under this Section 8(e), which shall be a part of the Obligations secured hereby; and (iv) that there is no adequate remedy at law for the failure by the Pledgor to comply with the provisions of this Section 8(e) and that such failure would not be adequately compensable in damages, and therefore agrees that its agreements contained in this subsection may be specifically enforced.

11. Concerning the Escrow Agent.

(a) The Escrow Agent undertakes to perform only such duties as are expressly set forth herein and no implied duties or obligations shall be read into this Agreement against the Escrow Agent. Escrow Agent agrees to release any property held by it hereunder (the "**Escrowed Property**") in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement.

(b) The Escrow Agent may act in reliance upon any writing or instrument or signature which it, in good faith, believes to be genuine, may assume the validity and accuracy of any statement or assertion contained in such a writing or instrument, and may assume that any person purporting to give any writing, notice, advice or instructions in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable in any manner for the sufficiency or correctness as to form, manner, and execution, or validity of any instrument deposited in this escrow, nor as to the identity, authority, or right of any person executing the same; and its duties hereunder shall be limited to the safekeeping of the Escrowed Property, and for the disposition of the same in accordance with this Agreement. Escrow Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge of any matter or thing unless and until Escrow Agent has actually received written notice of such matter or thing and Escrow Agent shall not be charged with any constructive notice whatsoever.

(c) Escrow Agent shall hold in escrow, pursuant to this Agreement, the Escrowed Property actually delivered and received by Escrow Agent hereunder, but Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to ascertain the existence of (or initiate recovery of) any other property that may be part or portion of the Collateral, or to become or remain informed with respect to the possibility or probability of additional Collateral being realized upon or collected at any time in the future, or to inform any parties to this Agreement or any third party with respect to the nature and extent of any Collateral realized and received by Escrow Agent (except upon the written request of such party), or to monitor current market values of the Collateral. Further, Escrow Agent shall not be obligated to proceed with any action or inaction based on information with respect to market values of the Collateral which Escrow Agent may in any manner learn, nor shall Escrow Agent be obligated to inform the parties hereto or any third party with respect to market values of any of the Collateral at any time, Escrow Agent having no duties with respect to investment management or information, all parties hereto understanding and intending that Escrow Agent's responsibilities are purely ministerial in nature. Any reduction in the market value or other value of the Collateral while deposited with Escrow Agent shall be at the sole risk of Pledgor and Secured Party. If all or any portion of the Escrowed Property is in the form of a check or in any other form other than cash, Escrow Agent shall deposit same as required but shall not be liable for the nonpayment thereof, nor responsible to enforce collection thereof.

(d) In the event instructions from Secured Party, Pledgor, or any other Person would require Escrow Agent to expend any monies or to incur any cost, Escrow Agent shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action until it receives payment for such costs. It is agreed that the duties of Escrow Agent are purely ministerial in nature and shall be expressly limited to the safekeeping of the Escrowed Property and for the disposition of same in accordance with this Agreement. Secured Party and the Pledgor, jointly and severally, each hereby indemnifies Escrow Agent and holds it harmless from and against any and all claims, liabilities, damages, costs, penalties, losses, actions, suits or proceedings at law or in equity, or any other expenses, fees or charges of any character or nature (collectively, the "**Claims**"), which it may incur or with which it may be threatened, directly or indirectly, arising from or in any way connected with this Agreement or which may result from Escrow Agent's following of instructions from Secured Party and the Pledgor, and in connection therewith, indemnifies Escrow Agent against any and all expenses, including attorneys' fees and the cost of defending any action, suit, or proceeding or resisting any Claim, whether or not litigation is instituted, unless any such Claims arise as a result of Escrow Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. Escrow Agent shall be vested with a lien on all Escrowed Property under the terms of this Agreement, for indemnification, attorneys' fees, court costs and all other costs and expenses arising from any suit, interpleader or otherwise, or other expenses, fees or charges of any character or nature, which may be incurred by Escrow Agent by reason of disputes arising between Pledgor and the Secured Party, or any third party as to the correct interpretation of this Agreement, and instructions given to Escrow Agent hereunder, or otherwise, with the right of Escrow Agent, regardless of the instruments aforesaid and without the necessity of instituting any action, suit or proceeding, to hold any property hereunder until and unless said additional expenses, fees and charges shall be fully paid. Any fees and costs charged by the Escrow Agent for serving hereunder shall be paid by the Pledgor.

(e) In the event Escrow Agent shall be uncertain as to its duties or rights hereunder or shall receive instructions, claims or demands from Secured Party and Pledgor or from third persons with respect to the Escrowed Property, which, in Escrow Agent's sole opinion, are in conflict with each other or with any provision of this Agreement, Escrow Agent shall be entitled to refrain from taking any action until it shall be directed otherwise in writing by Pledgor and Secured Party and said third persons, if any, or by a final order or judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction. If any of the parties shall be in disagreement about the interpretation of this Agreement, or about the rights and obligations, or the propriety of any action contemplated by the Escrow Agent hereunder, the Escrow Agent may, at its sole discretion, deposit the Escrowed Property with a court having jurisdiction over this Agreement, and, upon notifying all parties concerned of such action, all liability on the part of the Escrow Agent shall fully cease and terminate. The Escrow Agent shall be indemnified by the Pledgor and Secured Party for all costs, including reasonable attorneys' fees, in connection with the aforesaid proceeding, and shall be fully protected in suspending all or a part of its activities under this Agreement until a final decision or other settlement in the proceeding is received. In the event Escrow Agent is joined as a party to a lawsuit by virtue of the fact that it is holding the Escrowed Property, Escrow Agent shall, at its sole option, either: (i) tender the Collateral in its possession to the registry of the appropriate court; or (ii) disburse the Collateral in its possession in accordance with the court's ultimate disposition of the case, and Secured Party and Pledgor hereby, jointly and severally, indemnify and hold Escrow Agent harmless from and against any damages or losses in connection therewith including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees and court costs at all trial and appellate levels.

(f) The Escrow Agent may consult with counsel of its own choice (and the costs of such counsel shall be paid by the Pledgor and Secured Party, jointly and severally) and shall have full and complete authorization and protection for any action taken or suffered by it hereunder in good faith and in accordance with the opinion of such counsel. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable for any mistakes of fact or error of judgment, or for any actions or omissions of any kind, unless caused by its willful misconduct or gross negligence.

(g) The Escrow Agent may resign upon ten (10) days' written notice to the parties in this Agreement. If a successor Escrow Agent is not appointed by Secured Party and Pledgor within this ten (10) day period, the Escrow Agent may petition a court of competent jurisdiction to name a successor.

(h) Conflict Waiver. The Pledgor hereby acknowledges that the Escrow Agent is counsel to the Secured Party in connection with the transactions contemplated and referred herein. The Pledgor agrees that in the event of any dispute arising in connection with this Agreement or otherwise in connection with any transaction or agreement contemplated and referred herein, the Escrow Agent shall be permitted to continue to represent the Secured Party and the Pledgor will seek to disqualify such counsel and each of them waives any objection Pledgor might have with respect to the Escrow Agent acting as the Escrow Agent pursuant to this Agreement. Pledgor and Secured Party acknowledge and agree that nothing in this Agreement shall prohibit Escrow Agent from: (i) serving in a similar capacity on behalf of others; or (ii) acting in the capacity of attorneys for one or more of the parties hereto in connection with any matter.

1 2 . Increase in Obligations. It is the intent of the parties to secure payment of the Obligations, as the amount of such Obligations may increase from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Transaction Documents, and all of the Obligations, as so increased from time to time, shall be and are secured hereby. Upon the execution hereof, Pledgor shall pay any and all documentary stamp taxes and/or other charges required to be paid in connection with the execution and enforcement of the Transaction Documents, and if, as and to the extent the Obligations are increased from time to time in accordance with the terms and provisions of the Transaction Documents, then Pledgor shall immediately pay any additional documentary stamp taxes or other charges in connection therewith.

1 3 . Irrevocable Authorization and Instruction. If applicable, Pledgor hereby authorize and instruct the transfer agent for the Company (or transfer agents if there is more than one) to comply with any instruction received by it from Secured Party in writing that: (i) states that an Event of Default hereunder exists or has occurred; and (b) is otherwise in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, without any other or further instructions from Pledgor or the Company, and Pledgor agrees that such transfer agents shall be fully protected in so complying with any such instruction from Secured Party.

14. Appointment as Attorney-in-Fact. The Pledgor hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints Secured Party and any officer or agent of Secured Party, with full power of substitution, as its true and lawful attorney-in-fact, with full irrevocable power and authority in the place and stead of Pledgor and in the name of Pledgor, or in the name of Secured Party, as applicable, from time to time in the discretion of Secured Party, so long as an Event of Default hereunder exists, for the purpose of carrying out the terms of this Agreement, to take any and all appropriate action and to execute any and all documents and instruments which may be necessary or desirable to accomplish the purposes of this Agreement, including any financing statements, endorsements, assignments or other instruments of transfer. Pledgor hereby ratifies all that said attorneys shall lawfully do or cause to be done pursuant to the power of attorney granted in this Section 14. All powers, authorizations and agencies contained in this Agreement are coupled with an interest and are irrevocable until the Obligations are paid and performed in full.

1 5 . Continuing Obligation of Pledgor. The obligations, covenants, agreements and duties of the Pledgor under this Agreement shall in no way be affected or impaired by: (i) the modification or amendment (whether material or otherwise) of any of the obligations of the Pledgor or any other Person, as applicable; (ii) the voluntary or involuntary bankruptcy, assignment for the benefit of creditors, reorganization, or other similar proceedings affecting the Company, Pledgor or any other Person, as applicable; (iii) the release of the Pledgor or any other Person from the performance or observance of any of the agreements, covenants, terms or conditions contained in any Transaction Documents, by the operation of law or otherwise, including the release of the Pledgor's obligation to pay interest or attorney's fees.



Pledgor further agree that Secured Party may take other guaranties or collateral or security to further secure the Obligations, and consent that any of the terms, covenants and conditions contained in any of the Transaction Documents may be renewed, altered, extended, changed or modified by Secured Party or may be released by Secured Party, without in any manner affecting this Agreement or releasing Pledgor herefrom, and Pledgor shall continue to be liable hereunder to pay and perform pursuant hereto, notwithstanding any such release or the taking of such other guaranties, collateral or security. This Agreement is additional and supplemental to any and all other guarantees, security agreements or collateral heretofore and hereafter executed by Pledgor for the benefit of Secured Party, whether relating to the indebtedness evidenced by any of the Transaction Documents or not, and shall not supersede or be superseded by any other document or guaranty executed by Pledgor or any other Person for any purpose. Pledgor hereby agrees that Pledgor and any additional parties who may become liable for repayment of the sums due under the Transaction Documents, may hereafter be released from their liability hereunder and thereunder; and Secured Party may take, or delay in taking or refuse to take, any and all action with reference to any of the Transaction Documents (regardless of whether same might vary the risk or alter the rights, remedies or recourses of Pledgor), including specifically the settlement or compromise of any amount allegedly due thereunder, all without notice to, consideration to or the consent of the Pledgor, and without in any way releasing, diminishing or affecting in any way the absolute nature of Pledgor's obligations and liabilities hereunder.

No delay on the part of the Secured Party in exercising any rights hereunder or failure to exercise the same shall operate as a waiver of such rights. Pledgor hereby waives any and all legal requirements, statutory or otherwise, that Secured Party shall institute any action or proceeding at law or in equity or exhaust its rights, remedies and recourses against Pledgor or anyone else with respect to the Transaction Documents, as a condition precedent to bringing an action against Pledgor upon this Agreement or as a condition precedent to Secured Party's rights to sell the Pledged Securities or any other Collateral. Pledgor agrees that Secured Party may simultaneously maintain an action upon this Agreement and an action or proceeding upon the Transaction Documents. All remedies afforded by reason of this Agreement are separate and cumulative remedies and may be exercised serially, simultaneously and in any order, and the exercise of any of such remedies shall not be deemed an exclusion of the other remedies and shall in no way limit or prejudice any other contractual, legal, equitable or statutory remedies which Secured Party may have in the Pledged Securities, any other Collateral, or under the Transaction Documents. Until the Obligations, and all extensions, renewals and modifications thereof, are paid in full, and until each and all of the terms, covenants and conditions of this Agreement are fully performed, Pledgor shall not be released by any act or thing which might, but for this provision of this Agreement, be deemed a legal or equitable discharge of a surety, or by reason of any waiver, extension, modification, forbearance or delay of Secured Party or any obligation or agreement between the Pledgor or their successors or assigns, and the then holder of the Transaction Documents, relating to the payment of any sums evidenced or secured thereby or to any of the other terms, covenants and conditions contained therein, and Pledgor hereby expressly waive and surrender any defense to liability hereunder based upon any of the foregoing acts, things, agreements or waivers, or any of them. Pledgor also waives any defense arising by virtue of any disability, insolvency, bankruptcy, lack of authority or power or dissolution of Pledgor, even though rendering the Transaction Documents void, unenforceable or otherwise uncollectible, it being agreed that Pledgor shall remain liable hereunder, regardless of any claim which Pledgor might otherwise have against Secured Party by virtue of Secured Party's invocation of any right, remedy or recourse given to it hereunder or under the Transaction Documents. In addition, Pledgor waives and renounces any right of subrogation, reimbursement or indemnity whatsoever, and any right of recourse to security for the Obligations of the Pledgor to Secured Party, unless and until all of said Obligations have been paid in full to Secured Party.

16. Miscellaneous.

(a) Performance for the Pledgor. The Pledgor agrees and hereby acknowledges that Secured Party may, in Secured Party's sole discretion, but Secured Party shall not be obligated to, whether or not an Event of Default shall have occurred, advance funds on behalf of the Pledgor, without prior notice to the Pledgor, in order to insure the Pledgor's compliance with any covenant, warranty, representation or agreement of the Pledgor made in or pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, to continue or complete, or cause to be continued or completed, performance of the Pledgor's obligations under any contracts of the Pledgor, or to preserve or protect any right or interest of Secured Party in the Collateral or under or pursuant to this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents; provided, however, that the making of any such advance by Secured Party shall not constitute a waiver by Secured Party of any Event of Default with respect to which such advance is made, nor relieve the Pledgor of any such Event of Default. The Pledgor shall pay to Secured Party upon demand all such advances made by Secured Party with interest thereon at the highest rate permitted by applicable law. All such advances shall be deemed to be included in the Obligations and secured by the security interest granted Secured Party hereunder; provided, however, that the provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all other Obligations.

(b) Applications of Payments and Collateral. Except as may be otherwise specifically provided in this Agreement or the other Transaction Documents, all Collateral and proceeds of Collateral coming into Secured Party's possession may be applied by Secured Party (after payment of any costs, fees and other amounts incurred by Secured Party in connection therewith) to any of the Obligations, whether matured or unmatured, as Secured Party shall determine in its sole discretion. Any surplus held by the Secured Party and remaining after the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations shall be paid over to whomsoever shall be lawfully entitled to receive the same or as a court of competent jurisdiction shall direct. In the event that the proceeds of any such sale, collection or realization are insufficient to pay all amounts to which the Secured Party is legally entitled, the Pledgor shall be liable for the deficiency, together with interest thereon at the highest rate permitted by applicable law, together with the costs of collection and the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and other client charges of any attorneys employed by the Secured Party to collect such deficiency.

(c) Waivers by Pledgor. The Pledgor hereby waives, to the extent the same may be waived under applicable law: (i) notice of acceptance of this Agreement; (ii) all claims and rights of the Pledgor against Secured Party on account of actions taken or not taken by Secured Party in the exercise of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under any other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iii) all claims of the Pledgor for failure of Secured Party to comply with any requirement of applicable law relating to enforcement of Secured Party's rights or remedies hereunder, under the other Transaction Documents or under applicable law; (iv) all rights of redemption of the Pledgor with respect to the Collateral; (v) in the event Secured Party seeks to repossess any or all of the Collateral by judicial proceedings, any bond(s) or demand(s) for possession which otherwise may be necessary or required; (vi) presentment, demand for payment, protest and notice of non-payment and all exemptions applicable to any of the Collateral or the Pledgor; (vii) any and all other notices or demands which by applicable law must be given to or made upon the Pledgor by Secured Party; (viii) settlement, compromise or release of the obligations of any person or entity primarily or secondarily liable upon any of the Obligations; (ix) all rights of the Pledgor to demand that Secured Party release account debtors or other persons or entities liable on any of the Collateral from further obligation to Secured Party; and (x) substitution, impairment, exchange or release of any Collateral for any of the Obligations. The Pledgor agrees that Secured Party may exercise any or all of its rights and/or remedies hereunder and under any other Transaction Documents and under applicable law without resorting to and without regard to any Collateral or sources of liability with respect to any of the Obligations.

(d) Waivers by Secured Party. No failure or any delay on the part of Secured Party in exercising any right, power or remedy hereunder or under any other Transaction Documents or under applicable law, shall operate as a waiver thereof.

(e) Secured Party's Setoff. Secured Party shall have the right, in addition to all other rights and remedies available to it, following an Event of Default, to set off against any Obligations due Secured Party, any debt owing to the Pledgor by Secured Party.

(f) Modifications, Waivers and Consents. No modifications or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, and no consent by Secured Party to any departure by the Pledgor therefrom, shall in any event be effective unless the same shall be in writing, and then such waiver or consent shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the purpose for which given, and any single or partial written waiver by Secured Party of any term, provision or right of Secured Party hereunder shall only be applicable to the specific instance to which it relates and shall not be deemed to be a continuing or future waiver of any other right, power or remedy. No notice to or demand upon the Pledgor in any case shall entitle Pledgor to any other or further notice or demand in the same, similar or other circumstances.

(g) Notices. All notices of request, demand and other communications hereunder shall be addressed, sent and deemed delivered in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, including delivery of any such notices or communications to the Pledgor.

(h) Applicable Law and Consent to Jurisdiction. The Pledgor and the Secured Party each irrevocably agrees that any dispute arising under, relating to, or in connection with, directly or indirectly, this Agreement or related to any matter which is the subject of or incidental to this Agreement (whether or not such claim is based upon breach of contract or tort) shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of the state and/or federal courts located in Broward County, Florida; provided, however, Secured Party may, at Secured Party's sole option, elect to bring any action in any other jurisdiction. This provision is intended to be a "mandatory" forum selection clause and governed by and interpreted consistent with Florida law. The Pledgor and Secured Party each hereby consents to the exclusive jurisdiction and venue of any state or federal court having its situs in said county (or to any other jurisdiction or venue, if Secured Party so elects), and each waives any objection based on forum non conveniens. The Pledgor waives personal service of any and all process and consent that all such service of process may be made by certified mail, return receipt requested, directed to the Pledgor, as set forth herein and in the manner provided by applicable statute, law, rule of court or otherwise. Except for the foregoing mandatory forum selection clause, this Agreement shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Nevada, without regard to the principles of conflicts of laws.

(i) Survival: Successors and Assigns. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties made herein shall survive the execution and delivery hereof, and shall continue in full force and effect until all Obligations have been paid in full, there exists no commitment by Secured Party which could give rise to any Obligations. Whenever in this Agreement any of the parties hereto is referred to, such reference shall be deemed to include the successors and assigns of such party. In the event that Secured Party assigns this Agreement and/or its security interest in the Collateral, such assignment shall be binding upon and recognized by the Pledgor. All covenants, agreements, representations and warranties by or on behalf of the Pledgor which are contained in this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Secured Party, its successors and assigns. The Pledgor may not assign this Agreement or delegate any of their respective rights or obligations hereunder, without the prior written consent of Secured Party, which consent may be withheld in Secured Party's sole and absolute discretion.

(j) Severability. If any term, provision or condition, or any part thereof, of this Agreement shall for any reason be found or held invalid or unenforceable by any court or governmental authority of competent jurisdiction, such invalidity or unenforceability shall not affect the remainder of such term, provision or condition nor any other term, provision or condition, and this Agreement shall survive and be construed as if such invalid or unenforceable term, provision or condition had not been contained therein.

(k) Merger and Integration. This Agreement and the other Transaction Documents contain the entire agreement of the parties hereto with respect to the matters covered and the transactions contemplated hereby, and no other agreement, statement or promise made by any party hereto, or by any employee, officer, agent or attorney of any party hereto, which is not contained herein shall be valid or binding.

(l) WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. THE PLEDGOR EACH HEREBY: (i) COVENANTS AND AGREES NOT TO ELECT A TRIAL BY JURY OF ANY ISSUE TRIABLE OF RIGHT BY A JURY; AND (ii) WAIVES TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO WHICH THE PLEDGOR AND SECURED PARTY MAY BE PARTIES, ARISING OUT OF, IN CONNECTION WITH OR IN ANY WAY PERTAINING TO THIS AGREEMENT, AND/OR ANY TRANSACTIONS, OCCURRENCES, COMMUNICATIONS, OR UNDERSTANDINGS (OR THE LACK OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING) RELATING IN ANY WAY TO DEBTOR-CREDITOR RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN THE PARTIES. IT IS UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT THIS WAIVER CONSTITUTES A WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OF ALL CLAIMS AGAINST ALL PARTIES TO SUCH ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS, INCLUDING CLAIMS AGAINST PARTIES WHO ARE NOT PARTIES TO THIS AGREEMENT. THIS WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL IS SEPARATELY GIVEN, KNOWINGLY, WILLINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY MADE BY THE PLEDGOR AND THE PLEDGOR HEREBY AGREES THAT NO REPRESENTATIONS OF FACT OR OPINION HAVE BEEN MADE BY ANY INDIVIDUAL TO INDUCE THIS WAIVER OF TRIAL BY JURY OR TO IN ANY WAY MODIFY OR NULLIFY ITS EFFECT. SECURED PARTY IS HEREBY AUTHORIZED TO SUBMIT THIS AGREEMENT TO ANY COURT HAVING JURISDICTION OVER THE SUBJECT MATTER AND THE PLEDGOR AND SECURED PARTY, SO AS TO SERVE AS CONCLUSIVE EVIDENCE OF SUCH WAIVER OF RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY. THE PLEDGOR REPRESENTS AND WARRANTS THAT EACH OF THEM HAS BEEN REPRESENTED IN THE SIGNING OF THIS AGREEMENT AND IN THE MAKING OF THIS WAIVER BY INDEPENDENT LEGAL COUNSEL, SELECTED OF ITS OWN FREE WILL, AND/OR THAT IT HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO DISCUSS THIS WAIVER WITH COUNSEL.

(m) Execution. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, all of which taken together shall be deemed and considered one and the same Agreement. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a “.pdf” format file or other similar format file, such signature shall be deemed an original for all purposes and shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing same with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or “.pdf” signature page was an original thereof.

(n) Headings. The headings and sub-headings contained in the titling of this Agreement are intended to be used for convenience only and shall not be used or deemed to limit or diminish any of the provisions hereof.

(o) Gender and Use of Singular and Plural. All pronouns shall be deemed to refer to the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular or plural, as the identity of the party or parties or their personal representatives, successors and assigns may require.

(p) Further Assurances. The parties hereto will execute and deliver such further instruments and do such further acts and things as may be reasonably required to carry out the intent and purposes of this Agreement, including the execution and filing of UCC-1 Financing Statements in any jurisdiction as Secured Party may require.

(q) Time is of the Essence. The parties hereby agree that time is of the essence with respect to performance of each of the parties' obligations under this Agreement. The parties agree that in the event that any date on which performance is to occur falls on a Saturday, Sunday or state or national holiday, then the time for such performance shall be extended until the next business day thereafter occurring.

(r) Joint Preparation. The preparation of this Agreement has been a joint effort of the parties and the resulting documents shall not, solely as a matter of judicial construction, be construed more severely against one of the parties than the other.

(s) Prevailing Party. If any legal action or other proceeding is brought for the enforcement of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, or because of an alleged dispute, breach, default or misrepresentation in connection with any provisions of this Agreement or any other Transaction Documents, the successful or prevailing party or parties shall be entitled to recover from the non-prevailing party, reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and all expenses, even if not taxable as court costs (including, without limitation, all such fees, costs and expenses incident to appeals), incurred in that action or proceeding, in addition to any other relief to which such party or parties may be entitled.

(t) Costs and Expenses. The Pledgor agrees to pay to the Secured Party, upon demand, the amount of any and all costs and expenses, including the reasonable fees, costs, expenses and disbursements of counsel for the Secured Party and of any experts and agents, which the Secured Party may incur in connection with: (i) the preparation, negotiation, execution, delivery, recordation, administration, amendment, waiver or other modification or termination of this Agreement; (ii) the custody, preservation, use or operation of, or the sale of, collection from, or other realization upon, any Collateral; (iii) the exercise or enforcement of any of the rights of the Secured Party hereunder; or (iv) the failure by the Pledgor to perform or observe any of the provisions hereof. Included in the foregoing shall be the amount of all expenses paid or incurred by Secured Party in consulting with counsel concerning any of its rights hereunder, under any Transaction Documents or under applicable law, as well as such portion of Secured Party's overhead as Secured Party shall allocate to collection and enforcement of the Obligations in Secured Party's sole but reasonable discretion. All such costs and expenses shall bear interest from the date of outlay until paid, at the highest rate allowed by law. The provisions of this Subsection shall survive the termination of this Agreement and Secured Party's security interest hereunder and the payment of all Obligations.

(u) Joint and Several Liability. The liability of Pledgor shall be joint and several with the liability of any other Person liable for the Obligations.

**[Signatures on the following page]**



**SECURED PARTY:**

**TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**

By: **TCA Global Credit Fund GP, Ltd.**

Its: **General Partner**

By: /s/ Robert Press

Robert Press, Director



**GUARANTY AGREEMENT**

This GUARANTY AGREEMENT is dated and effective as of December 29, 2017 (as amended, restated or modified from time to time, the "Guaranty"), and is made by INVENTERGY, INC., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, EON COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS, INC., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, INVENTERGY HOLDING, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, INVENTERGY INNOVATIONS, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware, and INVENTERGY LBS, LLC, a limited liability company organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (each, a "Guarantor" and together, the "Guarantors"), in favor of TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP, a limited partnership organized and existing under the laws of the Cayman Islands (the "Buyer").

WHEREAS, pursuant to a Securities Purchase Agreement dated and effective as of even date herewith (the "Purchase Agreement") by and between Inventergy Global, Inc., a corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware (the "Company"), and the Buyer, the Company has agreed to issue to the Buyer and the Buyer has agreed to purchase from Company certain senior secured, redeemable debentures (the "Debentures"), as more specifically set forth in the Purchase Agreement; and

WHEREAS, in order to induce Buyer to purchase the Debentures, and with full knowledge that Buyer would not purchase the Debentures without this Guaranty, the Guarantors have agreed to execute and deliver this Guaranty to Buyer, for the benefit of Buyer, as security for the Obligations;

WHEREAS, the Guarantors are subsidiaries of the Company and will significantly benefit from Buyer's purchase of the Debentures from the Company; and

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements of the parties hereinafter set forth and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties each intending to be legally bound, hereby do agree as follows:

**1. OBLIGATIONS GUARANTEED**

The Guarantors hereby guarantee and become sureties to Buyer for the full, prompt and unconditional payment and performance of the Obligations, when and as the same shall become due, whether at the stated maturity date, by acceleration or otherwise, and the full, prompt and unconditional performance of each term and condition to be performed by Company under the Debentures and the other Transaction Documents. This Guaranty is a primary obligation of the Guarantors and shall be a continuing inexhaustible Guaranty. This is a guaranty of payment and not of collection. Buyer may require the Guarantors to pay and perform their liabilities and obligations under this Guaranty and may proceed immediately against the Guarantors without being required to bring any proceeding or take any action against Company or any other Person prior thereto; the liability of the Guarantors hereunder being independent of and separate from the liability of Company, any other guarantor, any other Person, and the availability of other collateral security for the Debentures and the other Transaction Documents.

---

## 2. DEFINITIONS

All capitalized terms used in this Guaranty that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Purchase Agreement, unless the context of this Guaranty requires otherwise.

## 3. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES. The Guarantors represent and warrant to Buyer as follows:

3.1. Organization, Powers. The Guarantors: (i) are each a corporation or limited liability company, as applicable, organized and existing under the laws of the State of Delaware; (ii) have the power and authority to own their properties and assets and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as now contemplated; and (iii) have the power and authority to execute, deliver and perform (and the officer or manager executing this Guaranty on behalf of each of the Guarantors has been duly authorized to so act and execute this Guaranty on behalf of the Guarantors), and by all necessary action has authorized the execution, delivery and performance of, all of its obligations under this Guaranty and any other Transaction Documents to which it is a party.

3.2. Execution of Guaranty. This Guaranty, and each other Transaction Document to which the Guarantors are a party, have been duly executed and delivered by the Guarantors. Execution, delivery and performance of this Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which the Guarantors are a party will not: (i) violate any provision of any law, rule or regulation, any judgment, order, writ, decree or other instrument of any governmental authority, or any provision of any contract or other instrument to which the Guarantors are a party or by which the Guarantors or any of their properties or assets are bound; (ii) result in the creation or imposition of any lien, claim or encumbrance of any nature, other than the liens created by the Transaction Documents; and (iii) require any consent from, exemption of, or filing or registration with, any governmental authority or any other Person, other than any filings in connection with the liens created by the Transaction Documents.

3.3. Obligations of Guarantors. This Guaranty and each other Transaction Document to which the Guarantors are a party are the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Guarantors, enforceable against the Guarantors in accordance with their terms, except as the same may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other laws relating to or affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally or by equitable principles which may affect the availability of specific performance and other equitable remedies. The purchase of the Debenture by Buyer and the assumption by the Guarantors of their obligations hereunder and under any other Transaction Document to which the Guarantors are a party will result in material benefits to Guarantor. This Guaranty was entered into by the Guarantors for commercial purposes.

3.4. Litigation. There is no demand, claim, suit, action, litigation, investigation, audit, study, arbitration, administrative hearing, or any other proceeding of any nature whatsoever at law or in equity or by or before any governmental authority now pending or, to the knowledge of the Guarantors, threatened, against or affecting the Guarantors or any of their properties, assets or rights which, if adversely determined, would materially impair or affect: (i) the value of any collateral securing the Obligations; (ii) the Guarantors' right to carry on its business substantially as now conducted (and as now contemplated); (iii) the Guarantors' financial condition; or (iv) the Guarantors' capacity to consummate and perform its obligations under this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document to which the Guarantors are a party.

3.5. No Defaults. The Guarantors are not in default beyond the expiration of any applicable grace or cure periods, in the performance, observance or fulfillment of any of the obligations, covenants or conditions contained herein or in any contract or other instrument to which each Guarantor is a party or by which each Guarantor or any of its properties or assets are bound.

3.6. No Untrue Statements. To the knowledge of each Guarantor, no Transaction Document or other document, certificate or statement furnished to Buyer by or on behalf of Company or each Guarantor contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements contained herein and therein not misleading. Each Guarantor acknowledges that all such statements, representations and warranties shall be deemed to have been relied upon by Buyer as an inducement to purchase the Debentures.

#### 4. NO LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

4.1. Each Guarantor acknowledges that the obligations undertaken herein involve the guaranty of obligations of a Person other than the Guarantors and, in full recognition of that fact, each Guarantor consents and agrees that Buyer may, at any time and from time to time, without notice or demand, and without affecting the enforceability or continuing effectiveness of this Guaranty: (i) change the manner, place or terms of payment of (including, without limitation, any increase or decrease in the principal amount of the Obligations or the interest rate), and/or change or extend the time for payment of, or renew, supplement or modify, any of the Obligations, any security therefor, or any of the Transaction Documents evidencing same, and the Guaranty herein made shall apply to the Obligations and the Transaction Documents as so changed, extended, renewed, supplemented or modified; (ii) sell, exchange, release, surrender, realize upon or otherwise deal with in any manner and in any order, any property securing the Obligations; (iii) supplement, modify, amend or waive, or enter into or give any agreement, approval, waiver or consent with respect to, any of the Obligations, or any part thereof, or any of the Transaction Documents, or any additional security or guaranties, or any condition, covenant, default, remedy, right, representation or term thereof or thereunder; (iv) exercise or refrain from exercising any rights against Company or other Persons (including the Guarantors) or against any security for the Obligations; (v) accept new or additional instruments, documents or agreements in exchange for or relative to any of the Transaction Documents or the Obligations, or any part thereof; (vi) accept partial payments on the Obligations; (vii) receive and hold additional security or guaranties for the Obligations, or any part thereof; (viii) release, reconvey, terminate, waive, abandon, fail to perfect, subordinate, exchange, substitute, transfer and/or enforce any security or guaranties, and apply any security and direct the order or manner of sale thereof as Buyer, in its sole and absolute discretion, may determine; (ix) add, release, settle, modify or discharge the obligation of any maker, endorser, guarantor, surety, obligor or any other Person who is in any way obligated for any of the Obligations, or any part thereof; (x) settle or compromise any Obligations, whether in a Proceeding or not, and whether voluntarily or involuntarily, dispose of any security therefor (with or without consideration and in whatever manner Buyer deems appropriate), and subordinate the payment of any of the Obligations, whether or not due, to the payment of liabilities owing to creditors of Company other than Buyer and each Guarantor; (xi) consent to the merger, change or any other restructuring or termination of the corporate existence of Company or any other Person, and correspondingly restructure the Obligations, and any such merger, change, restructuring or termination shall not affect the liability of the Guarantors or the continuing effectiveness hereof, or the enforceability hereof with respect to all or any part of the Obligations; (xii) apply any sums it receives, by whomever paid or however realized, to any of the Obligations and/or (xiii) take any other action which might constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, Company or any other Person (including the Guarantors) in respect of the Obligations.

4.2. The invalidity, irregularity or unenforceability of all or any part of the Obligations or any Transaction Document, or the impairment or loss of any security therefor, whether caused by any action or inaction of Buyer, or otherwise, shall not affect, impair or be a defense to each Guarantor's obligations under this Guaranty.

4.3. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of any Event of Default, Buyer may enforce this Guaranty independently of any other remedy, guaranty or security Buyer at any time may have or hold in connection with the Obligations, and it shall not be necessary for Buyer to marshal assets in favor of Company, any other guarantor of the Obligations or any other Person or to proceed upon or against and/or exhaust any security or remedy before proceeding to enforce this Guaranty. Each Guarantor expressly waives any right to require Buyer to marshal assets in favor of Company or any other Person, or to proceed against Company or any other guarantor of the Obligations or any collateral provided by any Person, and agrees that Buyer may proceed against any obligor (including the Guarantors) and/or the collateral in such order as Buyer shall determine in its sole and absolute discretion. Buyer may file a separate action or actions against Guarantor, whether action is brought or prosecuted with respect to any security or against any other Person, or whether any other Person is joined in any such action or actions. Each Guarantor agrees that Buyer and Company may deal with each other in connection with the Obligations or otherwise, or alter any contracts or agreements now or hereafter existing between them, in any manner whatsoever, all without in any way altering or affecting the security of this Guaranty.

4.4. Each Guarantor expressly waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all defenses which each Guarantor shall or may have as of the date hereof arising or asserted by reason of: (i) any disability or other defense of Company, or any other guarantor for the Obligations, with respect to the Obligations; (ii) the unenforceability or invalidity of any security for or guaranty of the Obligations or the lack of perfection or continuing perfection or failure of priority of any security for the Obligations; (iii) the cessation for any cause whatsoever of the liability of Company, or any other guarantor of the Obligations (other than by reason of the full payment and performance of all Obligations (other than contingent indemnification obligations)); (iv) any failure of Buyer to marshal assets in favor of Company or any other Person; (v) any failure of Buyer to give notice of sale or other disposition of collateral to Company or any other Person or any defect in any notice that may be given in connection with any sale or disposition of collateral; (vi) any failure of Buyer to comply with applicable laws in connection with the sale or other disposition of any collateral or other security for any Obligations, including, without limitation, any failure of Buyer to conduct a commercially reasonable sale or other disposition of any collateral or other security for any Obligations; (vii) any act or omission of Buyer or others that directly or indirectly results in or aids the discharge or release of Company or any other guarantor of the Obligations, or of any security or guaranty therefor by operation of law or otherwise; (viii) any law which provides that the obligation of a surety or guarantor must neither be larger in amount or in other respects more burdensome than that of the principal or which reduces a surety's or guarantor's obligation in proportion to the principal obligation; (ix) any failure of Buyer to file or enforce a claim in any bankruptcy or other proceeding with respect to any Person; (x) the election by Buyer, in any bankruptcy proceeding of any Person, of the application or non-application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the United States Bankruptcy Code; (xi) any extension of credit or the grant of any lien under Section 364 of the United States Bankruptcy Code; (xii) any use of collateral under Section 363 of the United States Bankruptcy Code; (xiii) any agreement or stipulation with respect to the provision of adequate protection in any bankruptcy proceeding of any Person; (xiv) the avoidance of any lien or security interest in favor of Buyer for any reason; (xv) any bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, arrangement, readjustment of debt, liquidation or dissolution proceeding commenced by or against any Person, including without limitation any discharge of, or bar or stay against collecting, all or any of the Obligations (or any interest thereon) in or as a result of any such proceeding; or (xvi) any action taken by Buyer that is authorized by this Section or any other provision of any Transaction Document. Each Guarantor expressly waives all setoffs and counterclaims and all presentments, demands for payment or performance, notices of nonpayment or nonperformance, protests, notices of protest, notices of dishonor and all other notices or demands of any kind or nature whatsoever with respect to the Obligations, and all notices of acceptance of this Guaranty or of the existence, creation or incurrence of new or additional Obligations.

4.5. This is a continuing guaranty and shall remain in full force and effect as to all of the Obligations until such date as all amounts owing by Company to Buyer shall have been paid in full in cash and all obligations of Company with respect to any of the Obligations shall have terminated or expired (other than contingent indemnification obligations) (such date is referred to herein as the "Termination Date").

## 5. LIMITATION ON SUBROGATION

Until the Termination Date, each Guarantor waives any present or future right to which each Guarantor is or may become entitled to be subrogated to Buyer's rights against Company or to seek contribution, reimbursement, indemnification, payment or the like, or participation in any claim, right or remedy of Buyer against Company or any security which Buyer now has or hereafter acquires, whether or not such claim, right or remedy arises under contract, in equity, by statute, under common law or otherwise. If, notwithstanding such waiver, any funds or property shall be paid or transferred to each Guarantor on account of such subrogation, contribution, reimbursement, or indemnification at any time when all of the Obligations have not been paid in full, each Guarantor shall hold such funds or property in trust for Buyer and shall forthwith pay over to Buyer such funds and/or property to be applied by Buyer to the Obligations.

## 6. COVENANTS

6.1. Financial Statements; Compliance Certificate. No later than ten (10) days after written request therefore from Buyer, each Guarantor shall deliver to Buyer: (a) financial statements disclosing all of each Guarantor's assets, liabilities, net worth, income and contingent liabilities, all in reasonable detail and in form reasonably acceptable to Buyer, signed by each Guarantor, and certified by each Guarantor to Buyer to be true, correct and complete in all material respects; (b) complete copies of federal tax returns, including all schedules, each of which shall be signed and certified by each Guarantor to be true and complete copies of such returns; and (c) such other information respecting the Guarantors as Buyer may from time to time reasonably request.

6.2. Subordination of Other Debts. Each Guarantor hereby: (a) subordinates the obligations now or hereafter owed by Company to each Guarantor ("Subordinated Debt") to any and all obligations of Company to Buyer now or hereafter existing while this Guaranty is in effect, and hereby agrees that each Guarantor will not request or accept payment of or any security for any part of the Subordinated Debt, and any proceeds of the Subordinated Debt paid to each Guarantor, through error or otherwise, shall immediately be forwarded to Buyer by each Guarantor, properly endorsed to the order of Buyer, to apply to the Obligations.

6.3. Security for Guaranty. All of each Guarantor's obligations and liabilities evidenced by this Guaranty is also secured by all of the Collateral of the Guarantors pursuant to that certain Security Agreement by and between the Guarantors and Buyer made of even date herewith (the "Security Agreement"). All of the agreements, conditions, covenants, provisions, representations, warranties and stipulations contained in the Security Agreement or any other Transaction Documents to which the Guarantors are a party which are to be kept and performed by each Guarantor are hereby made a part of this Guaranty to the same extent and with the same force and effect as if they were fully set forth herein, and each Guarantor covenants and agrees to keep and perform them, or cause them to be kept or performed, strictly in accordance with their terms.

## 7. EVENTS OF DEFAULT

Each of the Events of Default in the Debenture, Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document shall constitute an Event of Default hereunder.

## 8. REMEDIES.

8.1. Upon an Event of Default, as provided in the Debenture, Purchase Agreement or any other Transaction Document, all liabilities and obligations of each Guarantor hereunder shall become immediately due and payable without demand or notice and, in addition to any other remedies provided by law or in equity, Buyer may:

8.1.1. Enforce the obligations of each Guarantor under this Guaranty.

8.1.2. To the extent not prohibited by and in addition to any other remedy provided by law or equity, setoff against any of the Obligations any sum owed by Buyer in any capacity to each Guarantor whether due or not.

8.1.3. Perform any covenant or agreement of the Guarantors in default hereunder (but without obligation to do so) and in that regard pay such money as may be required or as Buyer may reasonably deem expedient. Any costs, expenses or fees, including reasonable attorneys' fees and costs, incurred by Buyer in connection with the foregoing shall be included in the Obligations guaranteed hereby, and shall be due and payable on demand, together with interest at the highest non-usurious rate permitted by applicable law, such interest to be calculated from the date of such advance to the date of repayment thereof. Any such action by Buyer shall not be deemed to be a waiver or release of each Guarantor hereunder and shall be without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Buyer.

8.2. Settlement of any claim by Buyer against Company, whether in any Proceeding or not, and whether voluntary or involuntary, shall not reduce the amount due under the terms of this Guaranty, except to the extent of the amount actually paid by Company or any other obligated Person and legally retained by Buyer in connection with the settlement (unless otherwise provided for herein or therein).

## 9. MISCELLANEOUS.

9.1. Disclosure of Financial Information. Buyer is hereby authorized to disclose any financial or other information about each Guarantor to any governmental authority having jurisdiction over Buyer or to any present, future or prospective participant or successor in interest in the Debentures, provided that any such participant or successor in interest agree to maintain such information confidential and limit the distribution of such information only to such persons' Affiliates' respective partners, directors, officers, employees, representatives, advisors and agents, including accountants, legal counsel and other advisors (it being understood that the persons to whom such disclosure is made will be informed of the confidential nature of such information and instructed to keep such information confidential). The information provided may include, without limitation, amounts, terms, balances, payment history, return item history and any financial or other information about each Guarantor.

9.2. Remedies Cumulative. The rights and remedies of Buyer, as provided herein and in any other Transaction Document, shall be cumulative and concurrent, may be pursued separately, successively or together, may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall arise, and shall be in addition to any other rights or remedies conferred upon Buyer at law or in equity. The failure, at any one or more times, of Buyer to exercise any such right or remedy shall in no event be construed as a waiver or release thereof. Buyer shall have the right to take any action it deems appropriate without the necessity of resorting to any collateral securing this Guaranty.

9.3. Integration. This Guaranty and the other Transaction Documents constitute the sole agreement of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and supersede all oral negotiations and prior writings with respect thereto.

9.4. Attorneys' Fees and Expenses. If Buyer retains the services of counsel by reason of a claim of an Event of Default hereunder or under any of the other Transaction Documents, or on account of any matter involving this Guaranty, or for examination of matters subject to Buyer's approval under the Transaction Documents, all costs of suit and all reasonable attorneys' fees and such other reasonable expenses so incurred by Buyer shall forthwith, on demand, become due and payable and shall be secured hereby.

9.5. No Implied Waiver. Buyer shall not be deemed to have modified or waived any of its rights or remedies hereunder unless such modification or waiver is in writing and signed by Buyer, and then only to the extent specifically set forth therein. A waiver in one event shall not be construed as continuing or as a waiver of or bar to such right or remedy on a subsequent event.

9.6. Waiver. Except as otherwise provided herein or in any of the Transaction Documents, each Guarantor waives notice of acceptance of this Guaranty and notice of the Obligations and waives notice of default, non-payment, partial payment, presentment, demand, protest, notice of protest or dishonor, and all other notices to which each Guarantor might otherwise be entitled or which might be required by law to be given by Buyer. Each Guarantor waives the right to any stay of execution and the benefit of all exemption laws, to the extent permitted by law, and any other protection granted by law to guarantors, now or hereafter in effect with respect to any action or proceeding brought by Buyer against it. Each Guarantor irrevocably waives all claims of waiver, release, surrender, alteration or compromise and the right to assert against Buyer any defenses, set-offs, counterclaims, or claims that each Guarantor may have at any time against Company or any other party liable to Buyer.

9.7. No Third Party Beneficiary. Except as otherwise provided herein, Guarantor and Buyer do not intend the benefits of this Guaranty to inure to any third party and no third party (including Company) shall have any status, right or entitlement under this Guaranty.

9.8. Partial Invalidity. The invalidity or unenforceability of any one or more provisions of this Guaranty shall not render any other provision invalid or unenforceable. In lieu of any invalid or unenforceable provision, there shall be added automatically a valid and enforceable provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible.

9.9. Binding Effect. The covenants, conditions, waivers, releases and agreements contained in this Guaranty shall bind, and the benefits thereof shall inure to, the parties hereto and their respective heirs, executors, administrators, successors and permitted assigns; provided, however, that this Guaranty cannot be assigned by each Guarantor without the prior written consent of Buyer, and any such assignment or attempted assignment by each Guarantor shall be void and of no effect with respect to the Buyer.

9.10. Modifications. This Guaranty may not be supplemented, extended, modified or terminated except by an agreement in writing signed by the party against whom enforcement of any waiver, change, modification or discharge is sought.



9.11. Sales or Participations. Buyer may from time to time sell or assign the Debentures, in whole or in part, or grant participations in the Debentures and/or the obligations evidenced thereby without the consent of Company or the Guarantors (other than as provided in the Purchase Agreement), provided, however, Buyer shall provide written notice to Company and the Guarantors of any such assignment or grant of participations. The holder of any such sale, assignment or participation, if the applicable agreement between Buyer and such holder so provides, shall be: (a) entitled to all of the rights, obligations and benefits of Buyer (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation); and (b) deemed to hold and may exercise the rights of setoff or banker's lien with respect to any and all obligations of such holder to the Guarantors (to the extent of such holder's interest or participation), in each case as fully as though each Guarantor was directly indebted to such holder. Buyer may in its discretion give notice to the Guarantors of such sale, assignment or participation; however, the failure to give such notice shall not affect any of Buyer's or such holder's rights hereunder.

9.12. MANDATORY FORUM SELECTION. ANY DISPUTE ARISING UNDER, RELATING TO, OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS GUARANTY OR RELATED TO ANY MATTER WHICH IS THE SUBJECT OF OR INCIDENTAL TO THIS GUARANTY, ANY OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENT, OR THE COLLATERAL (WHETHER OR NOT SUCH CLAIM IS BASED UPON BREACH OF CONTRACT OR TORT) SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION AND VENUE OF THE STATE AND/OR FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN BROWARD COUNTY, FLORIDA; PROVIDED, HOWEVER, BUYER MAY, AT ITS SOLE OPTION, ELECT TO BRING ANY ACTION IN ANY OTHER JURISDICTION. THIS PROVISION IS INTENDED TO BE A "MANDATORY" FORUM SELECTION CLAUSE AND GOVERNED BY AND INTERPRETED CONSISTENT WITH FLORIDA LAW OR NEVADA LAW, AS APPLICABLE. EACH GUARANTOR HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS AND CONSENT THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY CERTIFIED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, DIRECTED TO EACH GUARANTOR, AS SET FORTH HEREIN OR IN THE MANNER PROVIDED BY APPLICABLE STATUTE, LAW, RULE OF COURT OR OTHERWISE.

9.13. Notices. All notices, requests and demands to or upon Buyer or the Guarantors, to be effective, shall be delivered in the manner and addressed at the applicable address set forth in the Purchase Agreement. Each Guarantor agrees and acknowledges that notice to each of them may be sent and delivered to the Company, as required under the Purchase Agreement, and such notice to the Company shall be deemed valid and effective notice to each Guarantor hereunder.

9.14. Governing Law. Except in the case of the Mandatory Forum Selection clause set forth in Section 9.12 hereof, this Guaranty shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the substantive laws of the State of Nevada without reference to conflict of laws principles.

9.15. Joint and Several Liability. The word "Guarantor" or "Guarantors" shall mean all of the undersigned persons, if more than one, and their liability shall be joint and several. The liability of the Guarantors shall also be joint and several with the liability of any other guarantor under any other guaranty.

9.16. Continuing Enforcement. If, after receipt of any payment of all or any part of the Obligations, Buyer is compelled or reasonably agrees, for settlement purposes, to surrender such payment to any person or entity for any reason (including, without limitation, a determination that such payment is void or voidable as a preference or fraudulent conveyance, an impermissible setoff, or a diversion of trust funds), then this Guaranty shall continue in full force and effect or be reinstated, as the case may be, and each Guarantor shall be liable for, and shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Buyer with respect to the full amount so surrendered. The provisions of this Section shall survive the termination of this Guaranty and shall remain effective notwithstanding the payment of the Obligations, the cancellation, conversion or redemption of the Debentures, this Guaranty or any other Transaction Document, the release of any security interest, lien or encumbrance securing the Obligations or any other action which Buyer may have taken in reliance upon its receipt of such payment. Any cancellation, release or other such action shall be deemed to have been conditioned upon any payment of the Obligations having become final and irrevocable.

9.17. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. EACH GUARANTOR AGREES THAT, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, WHETHER CLAIM OR COUNTERCLAIM, BROUGHT BY LENDER OR THE GUARANTORS ON OR WITH RESPECT TO THIS GUARANTY OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE DEALINGS OF THE PARTIES WITH RESPECT HERETO OR THERETO, SHALL BE TRIED ONLY BY A COURT AND NOT BY A JURY. LENDER AND THE GUARANTORS HEREBY KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY, INTENTIONALLY AND INTELLIGENTLY, AND WITH THE ADVICE OF THEIR RESPECTIVE COUNSEL, WAIVE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING. FURTHER, LENDER AND THE GUARANTORS WAIVE ANY RIGHT THEY MAY HAVE TO CLAIM OR RECOVER, IN ANY SUCH SUIT, ACTION OR PROCEEDING, ANY SPECIAL, EXEMPLARY, PUNITIVE, CONSEQUENTIAL OR OTHER DAMAGES OTHER THAN, OR IN ADDITION TO, ACTUAL DAMAGES. EACH GUARANTOR ACKNOWLEDGES AND AGREES THAT THIS SECTION IS A SPECIFIC AND MATERIAL ASPECT OF THIS GUARANTY AND THAT LENDER WOULD NOT PURCHASE THE DEBENTURES IF THE WAIVERS SET FORTH IN THIS SECTION WERE NOT A PART OF THIS GUARANTY.

[signature page follows ]











## INVENTERGY GLOBAL INC.

December 29, 2017

TCA Global Credit Master Fund, LP  
 3960 Howard Hughes Parkway, Suite 500  
 Las Vegas, NV 89169  
 Attention: Robert Press

**Re. Post-Closing Side Letter**

Reference is hereby made to that certain Securities Purchase Agreement, dated of even date herewith (the "Purchase Agreement"), by and among Inventergy Global, Inc. (the "Company") and TCA Global Credit Master Fund LP ("TCA"), among others.

As of the date hereof, certain documents and other conditions precedent necessary to close and fund the amounts contemplated by the Purchase Agreement have not yet been received. As a courtesy to the Company, TCA has agreed to close and fund, notwithstanding the absence of the delivery of such documents and conditions precedent, provided, however, that the below-listed documents and conditions precedent are delivered to TCA and/or its counsel following the date hereof.

The Company hereby agrees to provide the following documents to TCA and/or its counsel on or before the respective dates for each, as noted below, all of which must be acceptable to the TCA and its counsel, in their sole and absolute discretion. **The Company agrees that failure of the Company to provide the below-listed items, or any one of them, on or before the respective dates listed, shall constitute an immediate Event of Default under and pursuant to the terms of the Purchase Agreement.**

<u>Post-Closing Item Description</u>	<u>Date Due</u>
The Company shall deliver to TCA, and shall cause all of its subsidiary entities to deliver, any and all original signatures not delivered on the date hereof, as requested by TCA in its sole and absolute discretion.	January 8, 2018
The Company shall deliver to TCA, and shall cause all of its subsidiary entities and banks to deliver, copies of duly executed deposit account control agreements, as requested by TCA in its sole and absolute discretion.	January 8, 2018
The Company shall deliver to TCA a legal opinion acceptable to TCA in its sole and absolute discretion.	January 8, 2018

---



The Company shall deliver to TCA original stock certificates representing all of the shares (or original membership unit certificates representing all of the membership units, as applicable) which have been pledged to TCA in connection with the Purchase Agreement.

January 8, 2018

The Company shall cause its transfer agent to execute and deliver the Transfer Agent Instruction Letter.

January 8, 2018

Re-execute and notarize such documents as hereafter requested by TCA.

January 8, 2018

[signature page follows]

---

By its execution hereof, the undersigned hereby agrees to the terms and conditions of this letter agreement.

Very truly yours,

**INVENTERGY GLOBAL, INC.**

By: /s/ Joseph Beyers

Name: Joseph Beyers

Title: Chief Executive Officer

---

ACCEPTED AND AGREED:

**TCA GLOBAL CREDIT MASTER FUND, LP**

By: TCA Global Credit Fund GP, Ltd.,  
Its: General Partner

By: /s/ Robert Press  
Name: Robert Press  
Title: Director

---